

**CPC****COOPERATIVE PATENT CLASSIFICATION****A61F**

**FILTERS IMPLANTABLE INTO BLOOD VESSELS; PROSTHESES; DEVICES PROVIDING PATENCY TO, OR PREVENTING COLLAPSING OF, TUBULAR STRUCTURES OF THE BODY, E.G. STENTS; ORTHOPAEDIC, NURSING OR CONTRACEPTIVE DEVICES; FOMENTATION; TREATMENT OR PROTECTION OF EYES OR EARS; BANDAGES, DRESSINGS OR ABSORBENT PADS; FIRST-AID KITS** ([dental prosthetics A61C](#))

**WARNING**

The following IPC groups are not used in the CPC scheme. Subject matter covered by these groups is classified in the following CPC groups:

[A61F 2/48](#) covered by [A61F 2/02](#)  
[A61F 2/56](#) covered by [A61F 2/54](#)  
[A61F 2/62](#) covered by [A61F 2/60](#)  
[A61F 2/70](#) covered by [A61F 2/68](#), [A61F 2/72](#)  
[A61F 2/74](#) covered by [A61F 2/68](#)  
[A61F 5/045](#) covered by [A61G 13/12](#)  
[A61F 5/052](#) covered by [A61F 5/05](#)  
[A61F 5/447](#) covered by [A61F 5/445](#)  
[A61F 5/452](#) covered by [A61F 5/451](#)  
[A61F 5/457](#) covered by [A61F 5/451](#)  
[A61F 5/458](#) covered by [A61F 5/451](#)  
[A61F 6/10](#) covered by [A61F 6/08](#)  
[A61F 9/01](#) covered by [A61F 9/00802](#)–[A61F 9/00825](#)  
[A61F 9/011](#) covered by [A61F 9/00802](#)–[A61F 9/00825](#)  
[A61F 13/22](#) covered by [A61F 13/206](#)  
[A61F 13/24](#) covered by [A61F 13/2037](#)  
[A61F 13/30](#) covered by [A61F 13/26](#)  
[A61F 13/32](#) covered by [A61F 13/26](#)  
[A61F 13/40](#) covered by [A61M 35/006](#)

**Filters; Devices providing patency to tubular structures; Prostheses; Accessories****A61F 2/00**

**Filters implantable into blood vessels; Prostheses, i.e. artificial substitutes or replacements for parts of the body; Appliances for connecting them with the body; Devices providing patency to, or preventing collapsing of, tubular structures of the body, e.g. stents** (as cosmetic articles, see the relevant subclasses, e.g. wigs, hair pieces, [A41G 3/00](#), [A41G 5/00](#), artificial nails [A45D 31/00](#); dental prostheses [A61C 13/00](#); materials for prostheses [A61L 27/00](#); artificial hearts [A61M 1/10](#); artificial kidneys [A61M 1/14](#))

**WARNING**

Groups [A61F 2/07](#), [A61F 2/844](#) - [A61F 2/97](#) correspond to IPC2013.01

- [A61F 2/0004](#) . {Closure means for urethra or rectum, i.e. anti-incontinence devices or support slings against pelvic prolapse}
- [A61F 2/0009](#) . . {placed in or outside the body opening close to the surface of the body (plugging an opening in the wall of a hollow or tubular organ [A61B 17/0057](#))}
- [A61F 2/0013](#) . . . {inflatable}
- [A61F 2/0018](#) . . . {magnetic}
- [A61F 2/0022](#) . . {placed deep in the body opening (occluding blood vessels by internal devices [A61B 17/12022](#))}
- [A61F 2/0027](#) . . . {inflatable}
- [A61F 2/0031](#) . . {for constricting the lumen; Support slings for the urethra}
- [A61F 2/0036](#) . . . {implantable ([A61F 2/0018](#) takes precedence)}
- [A61F 2/004](#) . . . . {inflatable}
- [A61F 2/0045](#) . . . . {Support slings}
- [A61F 2/005](#) . . . {with pressure applied to urethra by an element placed in the vagina}
- [A61F 2/0054](#) . . . {with pressure applied to urethra by an element placed around the penis, e.g. penis clamp}
- [A61F 2/0059](#) . {Cosmetic or alloplastic implants ([A61F 2/10](#) - [A61F 2/16](#), [A61F 2/28](#) take precedence)}
- [A61F 2/0063](#) . {Implantable repair or support meshes, e.g. hernia meshes}
- [A61F 2002/0068](#) . . {having a special mesh pattern}
- [A61F 2002/0072](#) . . {Delivery tools therefor}
- [A61F 2/0077](#) . {Special surfaces of prostheses, e.g. for improving ingrowth ([A61F 2/30767](#) takes precedence)}
- [A61F 2002/0081](#) . . {directly machined on the prosthetic surface, e.g. holes, grooves ([A61F 2/30771](#) takes precedence)}
- [A61F 2002/0086](#) . . {for preferentially controlling or promoting the growth of specific types of cells or tissues (of bone tissue onto implantable joints [A61F 2002/3093](#))}
- [A61F 2002/009](#) . . {for hindering or preventing attachment of biological tissue (of bone tissue onto implantable joints [A61F 2002/30932](#))}

- A61F 2002/0091 . . . {Having cellular growth inhibitors}
- WARNING**
- Group [A61F 2002/0091](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61F 2002/009](#).
- Groups [A61F 2002/009](#) and [A61F 2002/0091](#) should be considered in order to perform a complete search.
- A61F 2/0095 . {Packages or dispensers for prostheses or other implants (for intraocular lenses [A61F 2/1691](#); for dental surgery [A61C 19/02](#))}
- A61F 2/01 . Filters implantable into blood vessels {(filters used as gripping instruments [A61B 17/22031](#))}
- A61F 2002/011 . . {Instruments for their placement or removal}
- A61F 2/013 . . {Distal protection devices, i.e. devices placed distally in combination with another endovascular procedure, e.g. angioplasty or stenting}
- A61F 2002/015 . . . {Stop means therefor}
- A61F 2002/016 . . {made from wire-like elements}
- A61F 2002/018 . . {made from tubes or sheets of material, e.g. by etching or laser-cutting}
- A61F 2/02 . Prostheses implantable into the body {(closure means for urethra or rectum or for artificial body openings therefor [A61F 2/0004](#))}
- A61F 2/022 . . {Artificial gland structures using bioreactors (hemodialysis [A61M 1/16](#); hemofiltration [A61M 1/34](#); other extracorporeal blood treatment [A61M 1/36](#))}
- A61F 2/04 . . Hollow or tubular parts of organs, e.g. bladders, tracheae, bronchi or bile ducts ([A61F 2/18](#), [A61F 2/20](#) take precedence; devices, other than stent-grafts, providing patency to, or preventing collapsing of, tubular structures of the body other than stent-grafts, e.g. stents [A61F 2/82](#); instruments specially adapted for placement or removal of stents or stent-grafts [A61F 2/95](#))
- A61F 2002/041 . . . {Bile ducts}
- A61F 2/042 . . . {Urinary bladders}
- A61F 2002/043 . . . {Bronchi}
- A61F 2002/044 . . . {Oesophagi or esophagi or gullets}
- A61F 2002/045 . . . {Stomach, intestines}
- A61F 2002/046 . . . {Tracheae}
- A61F 2002/047 . . . {Urethrae}
- A61F 2002/048 . . . {Ureters}
- A61F 2/06 . . . Blood vessels
- A61F 2002/061 . . . . {provided with means for allowing access to secondary lumens}
- A61F 2/062 . . . . {Apparatus for the production of blood vessels made from natural tissue or with layers of living cells (prostheses made from natural tissue or living cells [A61L 27/507](#))}
- A61F 2/064 . . . . {with special features to facilitate anastomotic coupling (anastomosis of natural blood vessels [A61B 17/11](#))}
- A61F 2002/065 . . . . {Y-shaped blood vessels}
- A61F 2002/067 . . . . . {modular}
- A61F 2002/068 . . . . {Modifying the blood flow model, e.g. by diffuser or deflector}

|                |           |   |
|----------------|-----------|---|
| A61F 2/07      | . . . .   | Stent-grafts  |
| A61F 2002/072  | . . . . . | {Encapsulated stents, e.g. wire or whole stent embedded in lining}  |
| A61F 2002/075  | . . . . . | {the stent being loosely attached to the graft material, e.g. by stitching}   |
| A61F 2002/077  | . . . . . | {having means to fill the space between stent-graft and aneurysm wall, e.g. a sleeve}   |
| A61F 2/08      | . .       | Muscles; Tendons; Ligaments {(sutures <a href="#">A61B 17/04</a> )}   |
| A61F 2/0805    | . . .     | {Implements for inserting tendons or ligaments}   |
| A61F 2/0811    | . . .     | {Fixation devices for tendons or ligaments}   |
| A61F 2002/0817 | . . . .   | {Structure of the anchor}   |
| A61F 2002/0823 | . . . . . | {Modular anchors comprising a plurality of separate parts}  |
| A61F 2002/0829 | . . . . . | {without deformation of anchor parts, e.g. fixation screws on bone surface, extending barbs, cams, butterflies, spring-loaded pins} |
| A61F 2002/0835 | . . . . . | {with deformation of anchor parts, e.g. expansion of dowel by set screw}  |
| A61F 2002/0841 | . . . . . | {Longitudinal channel for insertion tool running through the whole tendon anchor, e.g. for accommodating bone drill, guidewire}     |
| A61F 2002/0847 | . . . . . | {Mode of fixation of anchor to tendon or ligament}  |
| A61F 2002/0852 | . . . . . | {Fixation of a loop or U-turn, e.g. eyelets, anchor having multiple holes}  |
| A61F 2002/0858 | . . . . . | {Fixation of tendon or ligament between anchor and bone, e.g. interference screws, wedges}  |
| A61F 2002/0864 | . . . . . | {Fixation of tendon or ligament between anchor elements, e.g. by additional screws in the anchor, anchor crimped around tendon}     |
| A61F 2002/087  | . . . . . | {Anchor integrated into tendons, e.g. bone blocks, integrated rings}  |
| A61F 2002/0876 | . . . . . | {Position of anchor in respect to the bone}   |
| A61F 2002/0882 | . . . . . | {Anchor in or on top of a bone tunnel, i.e. a hole running through the entire bone}   |
| A61F 2002/0888 | . . . . . | {Anchor in or on a blind hole or on the bone surface without formation of a tunnel}   |
| A61F 2002/0894 | . . .     | {Muscles (non-implantable <a href="#">A61F 2002/5066</a> )}   |
| A61F 2/10      | . .       | Hair or skin implants   |
| A61F 2/105     | . . .     | {Skin implants, e.g. artificial skin}   |
| A61F 2/12      | . .       | Mammary prostheses and implants   |
| A61F 2/14      | . .       | Eye parts, e.g. lenses, corneal implants; {Implanting instruments specially adapted therefor}; Artificial eyes                      |
| A61F 2/141     | . . .     | {Artificial eyes}   |
| A61F 2/142     | . . .     | {Cornea, e.g. artificial corneae, keratoprotheses or corneal implants for repair of defective corneal tissue}                       |

A61F 2/145 . . . {Corneal inlays, onlays, or lenses for refractive correction}

**WARNING**

Group [A61F 2/145](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61F 2/1451](#) and [A61F 2/1453](#).

Groups [A61F 2/145](#), [A61F 2/1451](#), and [A61F 2/1453](#) should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

A61F 2/1451 . . . . {Inlays or onlays}

A61F 2/1453 . . . . {Corneal lenses connected to distinct attachment means}

A61F 2/147 . . . {Implants to be inserted in the stroma for refractive correction, e.g. ring-like implants}

A61F 2/148 . . . {Implantation instruments specially adapted therefor}

A61F 2/15 . . . {Implant having one or more holes, e.g. for nutrient transport, for facilitating handling}

**WARNING**

Group [A61F 2/15](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from group [A61F 2/14](#).

Groups [A61F 2/14](#) and [A61F 2/15](#) should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

A61F 2/16 . . . Intraocular lenses

**WARNING**

Group [A61F 2/16](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61F 2/1601](#), [A61F 2/16015](#), [A61F 2002/1696](#), and [A61F 2002/16965](#).

All groups listed should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

A61F 2/1601 . . . . {Lens body having features to facilitate aqueous fluid flow across the intraocular lens, e.g. for pressure equalization or nutrient delivery}

A61F 2/16015 . . . . {Lens having spacers for providing a gap between the posterior capsule and a posterior surface of the intraocular lens}

A61F 2/1602 . . . . {Corrective lenses for use in addition to the natural lenses of the eyes or for pseudo-phakic eyes}

A61F 2/1605 . . . . . {Anterior chamber lenses for use in addition to the natural lenses of the eyes, e.g. iris fixated, iris floating}

A61F 2/1608 . . . . . {Iris fixated, e.g. by clamping iris tissue, by suturing to the iris}

A61F 2/161 . . . . . {Posterior chamber lenses for use in addition to the natural lenses of the eyes}

A61F 2/1613 . . . . {having special lens configurations, e.g. multipart lenses; having particular optical properties, e.g. pseudo-accommodative lenses, lenses having aberration corrections, diffractive lenses, lenses for variably absorbing electromagnetic radiation, lenses having variable focus}

A61F 2/1616 . . . . . {Pseudo-accommodative, e.g. multifocal or enabling monovision}

A61F 2/1618 . . . . . {Multifocal lenses}

A61F 2/1621 . . . . . {enabling correction for monovision}

|                |           |   |
|----------------|-----------|---|
| A61F 2/1624    | . . . . . | {having adjustable focus; power activated variable focus means, e.g. mechanically or electrically by the ciliary muscle or from the outside}                                      |
| A61F 2/1627    | . . . . . | {for changing index of refraction e.g. by external means or by tilting}   |
| A61F 2/1629    | . . . . . | {for changing longitudinal position, i.e. along the visual axis when implanted}   |
| A61F 2/1632    | . . . . . | {for changing radial position, i.e. perpendicularly to the visual axis when implanted}  |
| A61F 2/1635    | . . . . . | {for changing shape}  |
| A61F 2/1637    | . . . . . | {Correcting aberrations caused by inhomogeneities; correcting intrinsic aberrations, e.g. of the cornea, of the surface of the natural lens, aspheric, cylindrical, toric lenses} |
| A61F 2/164     | . . . . . | {Aspheric lenses}   |
| A61F 2/1643    | . . . . . | {Cylindrical lenses}  |
| A61F 2/1645    | . . . . . | {Toric lenses}  |
| A61F 2/1648    | . . . . . | {Multipart lenses}  |
| A61F 2/1651    | . . . . . | {Multipart lenses comprising a telescope}   |
| A61F 2/1654    | . . . . . | {Diffractive lenses}  |
| A61F 2/1656    | . . . . . | {Fresnel lenses, prisms or plates}  |
| A61F 2/1659    | . . . . . | {having variable absorption coefficient for electromagnetic radiation, e.g. photochromic lenses}  |
| A61F 2/1662    | . . . . . | {Instruments for inserting intraocular lenses into the eye}   |
| A61F 2/1664    | . . . . . | {for manual insertion during surgery, e.g. forceps-like instruments}  |
| A61F 2/1667    | . . . . . | {with rotatable plungers}   |
| A61F 2/167     | . . . . . | {with pushable plungers}  |
| A61F 2/1672    | . . . . . | {with a two-stage plunger, e.g. rotatable and pushable or rotatable at different speeds}  |
| A61F 2/1675    | . . . . . | {with a lubricated inner surface, e.g. the lubricant being coated on the inner surface or being injected through a port}  |
| A61F 2/1678    | . . . . . | {with a separate cartridge or other lens setting part for storage of a lens, e.g. preloadable for shipping}   |
| A61F 2002/1681 | . . . . . | {having supporting structure for lens, e.g. haptics}  |

**WARNING**

Group [A61F 2002/1681](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61F 2002/1682](#), [A61F 2002/169](#), [A61F 2002/16901](#), [A61F 2002/16902](#), [A61F 2002/16903](#), [A61F 2002/16905](#), [A61F 2002/169051](#), [A61F 2002/169052](#), and [A61F 2002/169053](#).

All groups listed should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

|                |           |   |
|----------------|-----------|---|
| A61F 2002/1682 | . . . . . | {having mechanical force transfer mechanism to the lens, e.g. for accommodating lenses} |
| A61F 2002/1683 | . . . . . | {having filiform haptics}   |

|                  |           |  |
|------------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 2002/1686   | . . . . . | {Securing a filiform haptic to a lens body}  |
| A61F 2002/1689   | . . . . . | {having plate-haptics}   |
| A61F 2002/169    | . . . . . | {Surrounding optic}  |
| A61F 2002/16901  | . . . . . | {Supporting structure conforms to shape of capsular bag}   |
| A61F 2002/16902  | . . . . . | {Separable from intraocular lens}  |
| A61F 2002/16903  | . . . . . | {Having means to temporarily stabilize haptic}   |
| A61F 2002/16905  | . . . . . | {Having means on lens to reduce overall dimension of lens for insertion into small incision}   |
| A61F 2002/169051 | . . . . . | {Segmented zones}  |
| A61F 2002/169052 | . . . . . | {Segments slide}   |
| A61F 2002/169053 | . . . . . | {Segments fold}  |
| A61F 2/1691      | . . . . . | {Packages or dispensers for intraocular lenses (for contact lenses <a href="#">A45C 11/005</a> )}  |
| A61F 2/1694      | . . . . . | {Capsular bag spreaders therefor}  |
| A61F 2002/1696   | . . . . . | {Having structure for blocking or reducing amount of light transmitted, e.g. glare reduction}  |
| A61F 2002/16965  | . . . . . | {Lens includes ultraviolet absorber}   |
| A61F 2002/1699   | . . . . . | {Additional features not otherwise provided for}   |
| A61F 2/18        | . . . . . | Internal ear or nose parts, e.g. ear-drums {(implants for middle ear ventilation or drainage <a href="#">A61F 11/002</a> )}  |
| A61F 2002/183    | . . . . . | {Ear parts}  |
| A61F 2/186       | . . . . . | {Nose parts}   |
| A61F 2/20        | . . . . . | {Epiglottis}; Larynxes; Tracheae combined with larynxes or for use therewith (tracheae, bronchi per se <a href="#">A61F 2/04</a> ; {tracheostomy tubes <a href="#">A61M 16/0465</a> )}                         |
| A61F 2/203       | . . . . . | {comprising an air passage from trachea to oesophagus or to pharynx; Artificial epiglottis}  |
| A61F 2002/206    | . . . . . | {Speech aids with external actuators, e.g. electrical larynxes}  |
| A61F 2/24        | . . . . . | Heart valves {; Vascular valves, e.g. venous valves; Heart implants, e.g. passive devices for improving the function of the native valve or the heart muscle; Transmyocardial revascularisation [TMR] devices} |
| A61F 2/2403      | . . . . . | {with pivoting rigid closure members (check valves with hinged closure members in general <a href="#">F16K 15/03</a> )}  |
| A61F 2/2406      | . . . . . | {without fixed axis}   |
| A61F 2/2409      | . . . . . | {Support rings therefor, e.g. for connecting valves to tissue (annuloplasty rings <a href="#">A61F 2/2442</a> )}   |
| A61F 2/2412      | . . . . . | {with soft flexible valve members, e.g. tissue valves shaped like natural valves (check valves with flexible valve members in general <a href="#">F16K 15/14</a> )}  |
| A61F 2/2415      | . . . . . | {Manufacturing methods}  |
| A61F 2/2418      | . . . . . | {Scaffolds therefor, e.g. support stents}  |
| A61F 2/2421      | . . . . . | {with non-pivoting rigid closure members}  |
| A61F 2/2424      | . . . . . | {Ball valves}  |
| A61F 2/2427      | . . . . . | {Devices for manipulating or deploying heart valves during implantation}   |
| A61F 2/243       | . . . . . | {Deployment by mechanical expansion}   |



|                |           |  |
|----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 2/2433    | . . . . . | {using balloon catheter}   |
| A61F 2/2436    | . . . . . | {Deployment by retracting a sheath}  |
| A61F 2/2439    | . . . . . | {Expansion controlled by filaments}  |
| A61F 2/2442    | . . . . . | {Annuloplasty rings or inserts for correcting the valve shape; Implants for improving the function of a native heart valve}  |
| A61F 2/2445    | . . . . . | {Annuloplasty rings in direct contact with the valve annulus}  |
| A61F 2/2448    | . . . . . | {D-shaped rings}   |
| A61F 2/2451    | . . . . . | {Inserts in the coronary sinus for correcting the valve shape}   |
| A61F 2/2454    | . . . . . | {Means for preventing inversion of the valve leaflets, e.g. chordae tendineae prostheses}  |
| A61F 2/2457    | . . . . . | {Chordae tendineae prostheses}   |
| A61F 2/246     | . . . . . | {Devices for obstructing a leak through a native valve in a closed condition}  |
| A61F 2/2463    | . . . . . | {Implants forming part of the valve leaflets}  |
| A61F 2/2466    | . . . . . | {Delivery devices therefor}  |
| A61F 2/2469    | . . . . . | {with resilient valve members, e.g. conical spiral}  |
| A61F 2/2472    | . . . . . | {Devices for testing}  |
| A61F 2/2475    | . . . . . | {Venous valves}  |
| A61F 2/2478    | . . . . . | {Passive devices for improving the function of the heart muscle, i.e. devices for reshaping the external surface of the heart, e.g. bags, strips or bands}   |
| A61F 2/2481    | . . . . . | {Devices outside the heart wall, e.g. bags, strips or bands}   |
| A61F 2002/2484 | . . . . . | {Delivery devices therefor}  |
| A61F 2/2487    | . . . . . | {Devices within the heart chamber, e.g. splints}   |
| A61F 2002/249  | . . . . . | {Device completely embedded in the heart wall}   |
| A61F 2/2493    | . . . . . | {Transmyocardial revascularisation [TMR] devices}  |
| A61F 2/2496    | . . . . . | {Devices for determining the dimensions of the prosthetic valve to be implanted, e.g. templates, sizers}   |
| A61F 2/26      | . . . . . | Penis implants   |
| A61F 2/28      | . . . . . | Bones ( <a href="#">A61F 2/42</a> takes precedence); joints <a href="#">A61F 2/30</a> ; {means for introducing bone substitute or for implanting bone graft implants <a href="#">A61F 2/4601</a> ; devices for grinding or milling bone material <a href="#">A61F 2/4644</a> } |
| A61F 2/2803    | . . . . . | {for mandibular reconstruction (temporo-mandibular joints <a href="#">A61F 2/3099</a> ; bone plates for the jaw <a href="#">A61B 17/8071</a> )}  |
| A61F 2002/2807 | . . . . . | {Chin implants}  |
| A61F 2002/281  | . . . . . | {Gonial implants}  |
| A61F 2/2814    | . . . . . | {Bone stump caps}  |
| A61F 2002/2817 | . . . . . | {Bone stimulation by chemical reactions or by osteogenic or biological products for enhancing ossification, e.g. by bone morphogenetic or morphogenic proteins [BMP] or by transforming growth factors [TGF]}  |
| A61F 2002/2821 | . . . . . | {Bone stimulation by electromagnetic fields or electric current for enhancing ossification}  |
| A61F 2002/2825 | . . . . . | {Femur}  |



|                 |           |  |
|-----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 2002/2828  | . . . .   | {Femoral head}   |
| A61F 2002/2832  | . . . .   | {Femoral neck}   |
| A61F 2002/2835  | . . . .   | {Bone graft implants for filling a bony defect or an endoprosthesis cavity}  |
| A61F 2002/2839  | . . . .   | {Bone plugs or bone graft dowels}  |
| A61F 2002/2842  | . . . .   | {Bone marrow grafts}   |
| A61F 2/2846     | . . . .   | {Support means for bone substitute or for bone graft implants, e.g. membranes or plates for covering bone defects (nets or sleeves applied to surface of endoprostheses <a href="#">A61F 2/30907</a> ; bone plates <a href="#">A61B 17/80</a> ; bone regeneration in dental surgery <a href="#">A61C 8/0006</a> )} |
| A61F 2002/285   | . . . .   | {Fixation appliances for attaching bone substitute support means to underlying bone}   |
| A61F 2002/2853  | . . . .   | {Humerus}  |
| A61F 2/2857     | . . . .   | {for cadavers (devices for autopsy <a href="#">A61B 16/00</a> )}   |
| A61F 2002/286   | . . . .   | {Bone stimulation by mechanical vibrations for enhancing ossification}   |
| A61F 2002/2864  | . . . .   | {by ultrasonic or acoustic vibrations}   |
| A61F 2002/2867  | . . . .   | {Bone marrow}  |
| A61F 2002/2871  | . . . .   | {Radius}   |
| A61F 2/2875     | . . . .   | {Skull or cranium ( <a href="#">A61F 2/2803</a> and <a href="#">A61F 2/3099</a> take precedence)}  |
| A61F 2002/2878  | . . . .   | {for orbital repair}   |
| A61F 2002/2882  | . . . .   | {Malar or zygomatic implants}  |
| A61F 2002/2885  | . . . .   | {Paranasal implants}   |
| A61F 2002/2889  | . . . .   | {Maxillary, premaxillary or molar implants}  |
| A61F 2002/2892  | . . . .   | {Tibia}  |
| A61F 2002/2896  | . . . .   | {Ulna}   |
| A61F 2/30       | . . . .   | Joints   |
| A61F 2002/30001 | . . . .   | {Additional features of subject-matter classified in <a href="#">A61F 2/28</a> , <a href="#">A61F 2/30</a> and subgroups thereof}  |
| A61F 2002/30003 | . . . .   | {Material related properties of the prosthesis or of a coating on the prosthesis}  |
| A61F 2002/30004 | . . . . . | {The prosthesis made from materials having different values of a given property at different locations within the same prosthesis}   |
| A61F 2002/30006 | . . . . . | {differing in density or specific weight}  |
| A61F 2002/30008 | . . . . . | {differing in yarn density}  |
| A61F 2002/30009 | . . . . . | {differing in fibre orientations}  |
| A61F 2002/30011 | . . . . . | {differing in porosity}  |
| A61F 2002/30013 | . . . . . | {made from both porous and non-porous parts, e.g. adjacent parts}  |
| A61F 2002/30014 | . . . . . | {differing in elasticity, stiffness or compressibility}  |
| A61F 2002/30016 | . . . . . | {differing in hardness, e.g. Vickers, Shore, Brinell}  |
| A61F 2002/30018 | . . . . . | {differing in bending or flexure capacity}   |
| A61F 2002/30019 | . . . . . | {differing in mechanical expandability, e.g. in mechanical, self- or balloon expandability}  |

|                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A61F 2002/30021 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in brittleness}  |
| A61F 2002/30023 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in viscosity}  |
| A61F 2002/30024 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in coefficient of friction}  |
| A61F 2002/30026 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in wear resistance}  |
| A61F 2002/30028 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in tissue ingrowth capacity, e.g. made from both ingrowth-promoting and ingrowth-preventing parts}                           |
| A61F 2002/30029 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in bone ingrowth capacity}   |
| A61F 2002/30031 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in wettability, e.g. in hydrophilic or hydrophobic behaviours}   |
| A61F 2002/30032 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in absorbability or resorbability, i.e. in absorption or resorption time}  |
| A61F 2002/30034 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {made from both resorbable and non-resorbable prosthetic parts, e.g. adjacent parts}  |
| A61F 2002/30036 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in release or diffusion time}  |
| A61F 2002/30037 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in coefficient of thermal expansion or dila(ta)tion}   |
| A61F 2002/30039 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in shape-memory transition temperatures, e.g. in martensitic transition temperature or in austenitic transition temperature} |
| A61F 2002/30041 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in hardening time}   |
| A61F 2002/30042 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {made from both cured and uncured parts}  |
| A61F 2002/30044 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in melting temperature}  |
| A61F 2002/30046 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in thermal conductivity}   |
| A61F 2002/30047 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in colour}   |
| A61F 2002/30049 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in optical properties}   |
| A61F 2002/30051 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in corrosion resistance}   |
| A61F 2002/30052 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in electric properties}  |
| A61F 2002/30054 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in electromagnetical properties}   |
| A61F 2002/30056 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in radiographic density}   |
| A61F 2002/30057 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {made from both cortical and cancellous adjacent parts}   |
| A61F 2002/30059 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in bone mineralization, e.g. made from both mineralized and demineralized adjacent parts}                                    |
| A61F 2002/3006  | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Properties of materials and coating materials}   |
| A61F 2002/30062 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {{(bio)absorbable, biodegradable, bioerodable, (bio)resorbable, resorptive}   |
| A61F 2002/30064 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of biodegradable material}   |
| A61F 2002/30065 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {thermoplastic, i.e. softening or fusing when heated, and hardening and becoming rigid again when cooled}                               |
| A61F 2002/30067 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of thermoplastic material}   |
| A61F 2002/30069 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {elastomeric}   |
| A61F 2002/3007  | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of elastic material, e.g. of elastomer}  |

|                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| A61F 2002/30072 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Coating made of plastically deformable or self-moulding material}   |
| A61F 2002/30074 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {stretchable}  |
| A61F 2002/30075 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {swellable, e.g. when wetted}  |
| A61F 2002/30077 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {shrinkable}   |
| A61F 2002/30079 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {magnetic}   |
| A61F 2002/3008  | . | . | . | . | . | . | {radio-opaque, e.g. radio-opaque markers}  |
| A61F 2002/30082 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {radioactive}  |
| A61F 2002/30084 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Materials having a crystalline structure}   |
| A61F 2002/30085 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {anisotropic}  |
| A61F 2002/30087 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {piezoelectric}  |
| A61F 2002/30088 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Phase change materials [PCM], e.g. for storing latent heat}   |
| A61F 2002/3009  | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Transparent or translucent}   |
| A61F 2002/30092 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {using shape memory or superelastic materials, e.g. nitinol}   |
| A61F 2002/30093 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {operated at only one temperature whilst inside or touching the human body, e.g. constrained in a non-operative shape during surgery, another temperature only occurring before the operation} |
| A61F 2002/30095 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {operated at different temperatures whilst inside or touching the human body, heated or cooled by external energy source or cold supply}   |
| A61F 2002/30097 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {cooled}   |
| A61F 2002/30098 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {electrically, e.g. heated by resistor}  |
| A61F 2002/301   | . | . | . | . | . | . | {electromagnetically}  |
| A61F 2002/30102 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {using a fluid, e.g. circulating}  |
| A61F 2002/30103 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {heated by light}  |
| A61F 2002/30105 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {ultrasonically}   |
| A61F 2002/30107 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {using materials or accessories for preventing galvanic or electrolytic corrosion}   |
| A61F 2002/30108 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Shapes}   |
| A61F 2002/3011  | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Cross-sections or two-dimensional shapes}   |
| A61F 2002/30112 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Rounded shapes, e.g. with rounded corners}  |
| A61F 2002/30113 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {circular}   |
| A61F 2002/30115 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {circular-O-shaped}  |
| A61F 2002/30116 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {partial circles, i.e. circular segments}  |
| A61F 2002/30118 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {concentric circles}   |
| A61F 2002/3012  | . | . | . | . | . | . | {intersecting circles}   |
| A61F 2002/30121 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {with lobes}   |
| A61F 2002/30123 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {with two diametrically opposed lobes}   |
| A61F 2002/30125 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {elliptical or oval}   |
| A61F 2002/30126 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {oval-O-shaped}  |
| A61F 2002/30128 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {concentric ellipses}  |

|                 |           |  |
|-----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 2002/3013  | . . . . . | {figure-"8"- or hourglass-shaped}  |
| A61F 2002/30131 | . . . . . | {horseshoe- or crescent- or C-shaped or U-shaped}                            |
| A61F 2002/30133 | . . . . . | {kidney-shaped or bean-shaped}   |
| A61F 2002/30135 | . . . . . | {S-shaped or Z-shaped}   |
| A61F 2002/30136 | . . . . . | {undulated or wavy, e.g. serpentine-shaped or zigzag-shaped}                 |
| A61F 2002/30138 | . . . . . | {Convex polygonal shapes}  |
| A61F 2002/3014  | . . . . . | {decagonal}  |
| A61F 2002/30141 | . . . . . | {dodecagonal}  |
| A61F 2002/30143 | . . . . . | {hexagonal}  |
| A61F 2002/30144 | . . . . . | . {Honeycomb pattern}  |
| A61F 2002/30146 | . . . . . | {octagonal}  |
| A61F 2002/30148 | . . . . . | {lozenge- or diamond-shaped}   |
| A61F 2002/30149 | . . . . . | {pentagonal}   |
| A61F 2002/30151 | . . . . . | {rhomboidal or parallelogram-shaped}   |
| A61F 2002/30153 | . . . . . | {rectangular}  |
| A61F 2002/30154 | . . . . . | {square}   |
| A61F 2002/30156 | . . . . . | {triangular}   |
| A61F 2002/30158 | . . . . . | {trapezoidal}  |
| A61F 2002/30159 | . . . . . | {Concave polygonal shapes}   |
| A61F 2002/30161 | . . . . . | {arrow-shaped}   |
| A61F 2002/30163 | . . . . . | {cruciform, different from X-shaped}   |
| A61F 2002/30164 | . . . . . | {dovetail-shaped}  |
| A61F 2002/30166 | . . . . . | {H-shaped or I-shaped}   |
| A61F 2002/30168 | . . . . . | {L-shaped}   |
| A61F 2002/30169 | . . . . . | {Pi-shaped}  |
| A61F 2002/30171 | . . . . . | {rosette- or star-shaped}  |
| A61F 2002/30172 | . . . . . | {T-shaped}   |
| A61F 2002/30174 | . . . . . | . {the upper branch of the T being inclined with respect to its main branch} |
| A61F 2002/30176 | . . . . . | {V-shaped}   |
| A61F 2002/30177 | . . . . . | {W-shaped, M-shaped or sigma shaped}   |
| A61F 2002/30179 | . . . . . | {X-shaped}   |
| A61F 2002/30181 | . . . . . | {Y-shaped}   |
| A61F 2002/30182 | . . . . . | {Other shapes}   |
| A61F 2002/30184 | . . . . . | {Alpha-shaped}   |
| A61F 2002/30186 | . . . . . | {B-shaped}   |
| A61F 2002/30187 | . . . . . | {D-shaped or half-disc-shaped}   |
| A61F 2002/30189 | . . . . . | {E-shaped or epsilon-shaped}   |
| A61F 2002/30191 | . . . . . | {heart-shaped}   |

|                 |           |   |
|-----------------|-----------|---|
| A61F 2002/30192 | . . . . . | {J-shaped}  |
| A61F 2002/30194 | . . . . . | {quarter-disc-shaped}   |
| A61F 2002/30196 | . . . . . | {Psi-shaped or fork-shaped}   |
| A61F 2002/30197 | . . . . . | {Omega-shaped}  |
| A61F 2002/30199 | . . . . . | {Three-dimensional shapes}  |
| A61F 2002/302   | . . . . . | {toroidal, e.g. rings}  |
| A61F 2002/30202 | . . . . . | {half-toroids}  |
| A61F 2002/30204 | . . . . . | {toric}   |
| A61F 2002/30205 | . . . . . | {conical}   |
| A61F 2002/30207 | . . . . . | {Double convex cones, i.e. element having two convex cones, one at each of its opposite ends}                                       |
| A61F 2002/30209 | . . . . . | {Cones of elliptical or oval basis}   |
| A61F 2002/3021  | . . . . . | {frustoconical}   |
| A61F 2002/30212 | . . . . . | {Half-cones}  |
| A61F 2002/30214 | . . . . . | {having tapered sections of different conicities}   |
| A61F 2002/30215 | . . . . . | {Stepped cones, i.e. having discrete diameter changes}  |
| A61F 2002/30217 | . . . . . | {hollow cones, e.g. tubular-like cones}   |
| A61F 2002/30219 | . . . . . | {the inner and outer surfaces having different conicities}  |
| A61F 2002/3022  | . . . . . | {Half tubular-like cones}   |
| A61F 2002/30222 | . . . . . | {concentric tubular-like cones}   |
| A61F 2002/30224 | . . . . . | {cylindrical}   |
| A61F 2002/30225 | . . . . . | {Flat cylinders, i.e. discs}  |
| A61F 2002/30227 | . . . . . | {arched, domed or vaulted}  |
| A61F 2002/30228 | . . . . . | {Cylinders of elliptical or oval basis}   |
| A61F 2002/3023  | . . . . . | {wedge-shaped cylinders}  |
| A61F 2002/30232 | . . . . . | {Half-cylinders}  |
| A61F 2002/30233 | . . . . . | {Stepped cylinders, i.e. having discrete diameter changes}  |
| A61F 2002/30235 | . . . . . | {tubular, e.g. sleeves}   |
| A61F 2002/30237 | . . . . . | {partial tubes}   |
| A61F 2002/30238 | . . . . . | {half tubes}  |
| A61F 2002/3024  | . . . . . | {concentric tubes}  |
| A61F 2002/30242 | . . . . . | {spherical}   |
| A61F 2002/30243 | . . . . . | {the overall spherical surface being composed of a plurality of adjacent circular or polygonal segments, e.g. football-like shaped} |
| A61F 2002/30245 | . . . . . | {Partial spheres}   |
| A61F 2002/30247 | . . . . . | {Hemispheres or half-spheres}   |
| A61F 2002/30248 | . . . . . | {Quarter-spheres}   |
| A61F 2002/3025  | . . . . . | {hollow spheres}  |
| A61F 2002/30252 | . . . . . | {quadric-shaped}  |
| A61F 2002/30253 | . . . . . | {ellipsoidal or ovoid}  |

|                 |           |  |
|-----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 2002/30255 | . . . . . | {hyperboloidal}  |
| A61F 2002/30257 | . . . . . | {paraboloidal}   |
| A61F 2002/30258 | . . . . . | {elliptic paraboloid}  |
| A61F 2002/3026  | . . . . . | {hyperbolic paraboloid}  |
| A61F 2002/30261 | . . . . . | {parallelepipedal}   |
| A61F 2002/30263 | . . . . . | {cubical}  |
| A61F 2002/30265 | . . . . . | {Flat parallelepipeds}   |
| A61F 2002/30266 | . . . . . | {wedge-shaped parallelepipeds}   |
| A61F 2002/30268 | . . . . . | {Partial parallelepipeds}  |
| A61F 2002/3027  | . . . . . | {Stepped parallelepipeds}  |
| A61F 2002/30271 | . . . . . | {hollow parallelepipeds}   |
| A61F 2002/30273 | . . . . . | {pyramidal}  |
| A61F 2002/30275 | . . . . . | {tetrahedral, i.e. having a triangular basis}  |
| A61F 2002/30276 | . . . . . | {frustopyramidal}  |
| A61F 2002/30278 | . . . . . | {hollow pyramids}  |
| A61F 2002/3028  | . . . . . | {polyhedral different from parallelepipedal and pyramidal}                                   |
| A61F 2002/30281 | . . . . . | {wedge-shaped}   |
| A61F 2002/30283 | . . . . . | {hollow}   |
| A61F 2002/30285 | . . . . . | {rugby-ball-shaped}  |
| A61F 2002/30286 | . . . . . | {barrel-shaped}  |
| A61F 2002/30288 | . . . . . | {bottle-shaped}  |
| A61F 2002/30289 | . . . . . | {helically-coiled}   |
| A61F 2002/30291 | . . . . . | {spirally-coiled, i.e. having a 2-D spiral cross-section}                                    |
| A61F 2002/30293 | . . . . . | {Cylindrical body made by spirally rolling up a sheet or a strip around itself}              |
| A61F 2002/30294 | . . . . . | {Conical or frustoconical body made by spirally rolling up a sheet or a strip around itself} |
| A61F 2002/30296 | . . . . . | {logarithmic spiral}   |
| A61F 2002/30298 | . . . . . | {Parallelepipedal body made by spirally rolling up a sheet or a strip around itself}         |
| A61F 2002/30299 | . . . . . | {umbrella-shaped or mushroom-shaped}   |
| A61F 2002/30301 | . . . . . | {saddle-shaped}  |
| A61F 2002/30303 | . . . . . | {polypod-shaped}   |
| A61F 2002/30304 | . . . . . | {nose-shaped}  |
| A61F 2002/30306 | . . . . . | {harpoon-shaped}   |
| A61F 2002/30308 | . . . . . | {banana-shaped}  |
| A61F 2002/30309 | . . . . . | {hat-shaped}   |
| A61F 2002/30311 | . . . . . | {doughnut-shaped}  |
| A61F 2002/30313 | . . . . . | {pear-shaped}  |
| A61F 2002/30314 | . . . . . | {bell-shaped}  |

|                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A61F 2002/30316 | . | . | . | . | . | {The prosthesis having different structural features at different locations within the same prosthesis; Connections between prosthetic parts; Special structural features of bone or joint prostheses not otherwise provided for} |
| A61F 2002/30317 | . | . | . | . | . | {The prosthesis having different structural features at different locations within the same prosthesis}   |
| A61F 2002/30319 | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in moment of inertia}  |
| A61F 2002/30321 | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in roughness}  |
| A61F 2002/30322 | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in surface structures}   |
| A61F 2002/30324 | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in thickness}  |
| A61F 2002/30326 | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in height or in length}  |
| A61F 2002/30327 | . | . | . | . | . | {differing in diameter}   |
| A61F 2002/30329 | . | . | . | . | . | {Connections or couplings between prosthetic parts, e.g. between modular parts; Connecting elements}  |
| A61F 2002/30331 | . | . | . | . | . | {made by longitudinally pushing a protrusion into a complementarily-shaped recess, e.g. held by friction fit}   |
| A61F 2002/30332 | . | . | . | . | . | {Conically- or frustoconically-shaped protrusion and recess}  |
| A61F 2002/30334 | . | . | . | . | . | {Cone of elliptical or oval basis}  |
| A61F 2002/30336 | . | . | . | . | . | {Stepped cones, i.e. having discrete diameter changes}  |
| A61F 2002/30337 | . | . | . | . | . | {Inverted concave conical connections, e.g. for opposing disconnection}   |
| A61F 2002/30339 | . | . | . | . | . | {Double cones, i.e. connecting element having two conical connections, one at each of its opposite ends}  |
| A61F 2002/30341 | . | . | . | . | . | {both cones being convex, i.e. male tapers}   |
| A61F 2002/30342 | . | . | . | . | . | {both cones being concave, i.e. female tapers}  |
| A61F 2002/30344 | . | . | . | . | . | {one cone being convex and the other being concave}   |
| A61F 2002/30345 | . | . | . | . | . | {Multiple conical connection, i.e. the protrusion and recess having several tapered sections of different complementary conicities}   |
| A61F 2002/30347 | . | . | . | . | . | {Protrusion and recess of complementarily-tapered undulated or serrated cross-section}  |
| A61F 2002/30349 | . | . | . | . | . | {the male and female complementary cones being of different conicities, i.e. for reducing the contact area}   |
| A61F 2002/3035  | . | . | . | . | . | {the male convex cone having an inner female concave taper}   |
| A61F 2002/30352 | . | . | . | . | . | {Protrusion and recess of D-shaped cross-section}   |
| A61F 2002/30354 | . | . | . | . | . | {Cylindrically-shaped protrusion and recess, e.g. cylinder of circular basis}   |
| A61F 2002/30355 | . | . | . | . | . | {Cylinder of elliptical or oval basis}  |
| A61F 2002/30357 | . | . | . | . | . | {Stepped cylinders, i.e. having discrete diameter changes}  |
| A61F 2002/30359 | . | . | . | . | . | {Pyramidally- or frustopyramidally-shaped protrusion and recess}  |
| A61F 2002/3036  | . | . | . | . | . | {Protrusion and recess of kidney-shaped cross-section}  |



|                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| A61F 2002/30362 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {with possibility of relative movement between the protrusion and the recess}  |
| A61F 2002/30364 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Rotation about the common longitudinal axis}  |
| A61F 2002/30365 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {with additional means for limiting said rotation}   |
| A61F 2002/30367 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {with additional means for preventing said rotation}   |
| A61F 2002/30369 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Limited lateral translation of the protrusion within a larger recess}   |
| A61F 2002/3037  | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Translation along the common longitudinal axis, e.g. piston}  |
| A61F 2002/30372 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {with additional means for limiting said translation}  |
| A61F 2002/30373 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {with additional means for preventing said translation}  |
| A61F 2002/30375 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {with an intermediate bushing or sleeve between the moving parts}  |
| A61F 2002/30377 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Protrusion and recess of constant polygonal, serrated or undulated cross-section}   |
| A61F 2002/30378 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Spherically-shaped protrusion and recess}   |
| A61F 2002/3038  | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {made by pushing a key or a peg into a mating slot or hole}  |
| A61F 2002/30382 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {made by pushing lateral pegs into mating lateral slots or bores}  |
| A61F 2002/30383 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {made by laterally inserting a protrusion, e.g. a rib into a complementarily-shaped groove}  |
| A61F 2002/30385 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {the rib and groove having non-parallel, e.g. conically-tapered, cooperating sides, e.g. having a trapezoidal front cross-section} |
| A61F 2002/30387 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Dovetail connection}  |
| A61F 2002/30388 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Half-dovetail}  |
| A61F 2002/3039  | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {with possibility of relative movement of the rib within the groove}   |
| A61F 2002/30392 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Rotation}   |
| A61F 2002/30393 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {with additional means for limiting said rotation}   |
| A61F 2002/30395 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {with additional means for preventing or locking said rotation}  |
| A61F 2002/30397 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Limited lateral translation of the rib within a larger groove}  |
| A61F 2002/30398 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Sliding}  |
| A61F 2002/304   | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {with additional means for limiting said sliding}  |
| A61F 2002/30401 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {with additional means for preventing or locking said sliding}   |
| A61F 2002/30403 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Longitudinally-oriented cooperating ribs and grooves on mating lateral surfaces of a mainly longitudinal connection}              |
| A61F 2002/30405 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {made by screwing complementary threads machined on the parts themselves}  |
| A61F 2002/30406 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Threads machined on spherical, e.g. hemispherical, surfaces}  |
| A61F 2002/30408 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Conical threadings}   |

|                 |           |  |
|-----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 2002/3041  | . . . . . | {having threaded portions of different pitches}  |
| A61F 2002/30411 | . . . . . | {having two threaded end parts connected by a threaded central part with opposite threads at its opposite ends, i.e. for adjusting the distance between both end parts by rotating the central part} |
| A61F 2002/30413 | . . . . . | {having threads of increasing height or depth}   |
| A61F 2002/30415 | . . . . . | {with additional means for limiting the length of the movement of the male threads within the female threads}  |
| A61F 2002/30416 | . . . . . | {Microthreads}   |
| A61F 2002/30418 | . . . . . | {Double or multiple threadings}  |
| A61F 2002/3042  | . . . . . | {with a pin cooperating with a helical groove}   |
| A61F 2002/30421 | . . . . . | {Rounded threads}  |
| A61F 2002/30423 | . . . . . | {Stepped cylindrical threads, i.e. having discrete diameter changes}   |
| A61F 2002/30425 | . . . . . | {Square threads}   |
| A61F 2002/30426 | . . . . . | {Bayonet coupling}   |
| A61F 2002/30428 | . . . . . | {made by inserting a protrusion into a slot}   |
| A61F 2002/30429 | . . . . . | {made by inserting a hook into a cooperating slot}   |
| A61F 2002/30431 | . . . . . | {made by first pushing a necked button longitudinally and then sliding it laterally within a keyhole slot}   |
| A61F 2002/30433 | . . . . . | {using additional screws, bolts, dowels or rivets, e.g. connecting screws}   |
| A61F 2002/30434 | . . . . . | {using bolts}  |
| A61F 2002/30436 | . . . . . | {using dowels}   |
| A61F 2002/30438 | . . . . . | {using nuts}   |
| A61F 2002/30439 | . . . . . | {Screw head protectors}  |
| A61F 2002/30441 | . . . . . | {using rivets or directly riveted}   |
| A61F 2002/30443 | . . . . . | {using washers}  |
| A61F 2002/30444 | . . . . . | {Split washers}  |
| A61F 2002/30446 | . . . . . | {Spring washers, e.g. Belleville washers}  |
| A61F 2002/30448 | . . . . . | {using adhesives}  |
| A61F 2002/30449 | . . . . . | {the adhesive being cement}  |
| A61F 2002/30451 | . . . . . | {soldered or brazed or welded}   |
| A61F 2002/30453 | . . . . . | {brazed}   |
| A61F 2002/30454 | . . . . . | {by high energy welding, e.g. laser beam welding, electron beam welding, plasma welding}   |
| A61F 2002/30456 | . . . . . | {by spot welding}  |
| A61F 2002/30457 | . . . . . | {by ultrasonic or sonic welding}   |
| A61F 2002/30459 | . . . . . | {stapled}  |
| A61F 2002/30461 | . . . . . | {sutured, ligatured or stitched}   |
| A61F 2002/30462 | . . . . . | {retained or tied with a rope, string, thread, wire or cable}  |
| A61F 2002/30464 | . . . . . | {using bands, belts or straps}   |

|                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A61F 2002/30466 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {being elastic}   |
| A61F 2002/30467 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {using hook and loop-type fasteners}  |
| A61F 2002/30469 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {using band clamps}   |
| A61F 2002/30471 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {connected by a hinged linkage mechanism, e.g. of the single-bar or multi-bar linkage type}                                   |
| A61F 2002/30472 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {using connecting nails or pins}  |
| A61F 2002/30474 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {using an intermediate sleeve interposed between both prosthetic parts to be coupled}   |
| A61F 2002/30476 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {locked by an additional locking mechanism}   |
| A61F 2002/30477 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {using sharp protrusions, e.g. spikes, for anchoring into connecting prosthetic part}   |
| A61F 2002/30479 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {using a locking ball}  |
| A61F 2002/30481 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {using a locking clip}  |
| A61F 2002/30482 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {using a locking cam}   |
| A61F 2002/30484 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Mechanically expandable devices located on the first prosthetic part for locking into or onto the second prosthetic part}    |
| A61F 2002/30485 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {plastically deformable}  |
| A61F 2002/30487 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Circumferential cooperating grooves and beads on cooperating lateral surfaces of a mainly longitudinal connection}           |
| A61F 2002/30489 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Circumferential cooperating serrations}  |
| A61F 2002/3049  | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {using a slidable sleeve covering the connection}   |
| A61F 2002/30492 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {using a locking pin}   |
| A61F 2002/30494 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Cooperating protrusions and recesses, e.g. radial serrations, located on abutting end surfaces of a longitudinal connection} |
| A61F 2002/30495 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {using a locking ring}  |
| A61F 2002/30497 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Split ring, e.g. circlip}  |
| A61F 2002/30499 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Wire ring}   |
| A61F 2002/305   | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Snap connection}   |
| A61F 2002/30502 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Press-buttons}   |
| A61F 2002/30504 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {made by laterally snapping a peg or a like protrusion into a mating detent, hole or slot}                                    |
| A61F 2002/30505 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {spring biased}   |
| A61F 2002/30507 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {using a threaded locking member, e.g. a locking screw or a set screw}  |
| A61F 2002/30509 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {using a traction locking screw}  |
| A61F 2002/3051  | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {using a locking bolt or a set bolt}  |
| A61F 2002/30512 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {using a locking nut or a set nut}  |
| A61F 2002/30514 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {using a locking washer}  |
| A61F 2002/30515 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {using a locking wedge or block}  |
| A61F 2002/30517 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | {using a locking plate}   |

|                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| A61F 2002/30518 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {with possibility of relative movement between the prosthetic parts}   |
| A61F 2002/3052  | . | . | . | . | . | . | {unrestrained in only one direction, e.g. moving unidirectionally}   |
| A61F 2002/30522 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {releasable, e.g. using a releasable ratchet}  |
| A61F 2002/30523 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {by means of meshing gear teeth}   |
| A61F 2002/30525 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Worm gears}   |
| A61F 2002/30527 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {using a gear box}   |
| A61F 2002/30528 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Means for limiting said movement}   |
| A61F 2002/3053  | . | . | . | . | . | . | {having additional means for preventing unwanted connections}  |
| A61F 2002/30532 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {for preventing connection between parts of wrong sizes or orientations}   |
| A61F 2002/30533 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {for preventing permanent connection between prosthetic parts and trial parts}   |
| A61F 2002/30535 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Special structural features of bone or joint prostheses not otherwise provided for}   |
| A61F 2002/30537 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {adjustable}   |
| A61F 2002/30538 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {for adjusting angular orientation}  |
| A61F 2002/3054  | . | . | . | . | . | . | {about a connection axis or implantation axis for selecting any one of a plurality of radial orientations between two modular parts, e.g. at discrete positions} |
| A61F 2002/30542 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {at continuous positions}  |
| A61F 2002/30543 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {at only two discrete angular positions, e.g. located at 180 degrees intervals}  |
| A61F 2002/30545 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {for adjusting a diameter}   |
| A61F 2002/30546 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {for adjusting elasticity, flexibility, spring rate or mechanical tension}   |
| A61F 2002/30548 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {for adjusting fluid pressure}   |
| A61F 2002/3055  | . | . | . | . | . | . | {for adjusting length}   |
| A61F 2002/30551 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {at different discrete positions, e.g. at equidistant intervals}   |
| A61F 2002/30553 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {for adjusting a position by translation along an axis}  |
| A61F 2002/30555 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {along two perpendicular axes}   |
| A61F 2002/30556 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {for adjusting thickness}  |
| A61F 2002/30558 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Force-limiting means}   |
| A61F 2002/3056  | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Torque-limiting means}  |
| A61F 2002/30561 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {breakable or frangible}   |
| A61F 2002/30563 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {having elastic means or damping means, different from springs, e.g. including an elastomeric core or shock absorbers}   |
| A61F 2002/30565 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {having spring elements}   |
| A61F 2002/30566 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Helical springs}  |
| A61F 2002/30568 | . | . | . | . | . | . | {Multiple spring systems including two or more helical springs}  |

|                 |           |   |
|-----------------|-----------|---|
| A61F 2002/3057  | . . . . . | {Concentric outer and inner helical springs}  |
| A61F 2002/30571 | . . . . . | {Leaf springs}  |
| A61F 2002/30573 | . . . . . | {2-D spiral springs}  |
| A61F 2002/30574 | . . . . . | {with an integral complete or partial collar or flange}   |
| A61F 2002/30576 | . . . . . | {with extending fixation tabs}  |
| A61F 2002/30578 | . . . . . | {having apertures, e.g. for receiving fixation screws}  |
| A61F 2002/30579 | . . . . . | {with mechanically expandable devices, e.g. fixation devices}                                       |
| A61F 2002/30581 | . . . . . | {having a pocket filled with fluid, e.g. liquid}  |
| A61F 2002/30583 | . . . . . | {filled with hardenable fluid, e.g. curable in-situ}  |
| A61F 2002/30584 | . . . . . | {filled with gas}   |
| A61F 2002/30586 | . . . . . | {having two or more inflatable pockets or chambers}   |
| A61F 2002/30588 | . . . . . | {filled with solid particles}   |
| A61F 2002/30589 | . . . . . | {Sealing means}   |
| A61F 2002/30591 | . . . . . | {O-rings}   |
| A61F 2002/30593 | . . . . . | {hollow}  |
| A61F 2002/30594 | . . . . . | {slotted}   |
| A61F 2002/30596 | . . . . . | {slots ending in apertures, e.g. for avoiding stress concentration at the ends of the slots}        |
| A61F 2002/30598 | . . . . . | {Plurality of slots}  |
| A61F 2002/30599 | . . . . . | {stackable}   |
| A61F 2002/30601 | . . . . . | {telescopic}  |
| A61F 2002/30602 | . . . . . | {Shaft made of a bundle of anchoring rods or bristles, e.g. fasciculate shaft}                      |
| A61F 2002/30604 | . . . . . | {modular}   |
| A61F 2002/30606 | . . . . . | {Sets comprising both cemented and non-cemented endoprostheses}                                     |
| A61F 2002/30607 | . . . . . | {Kits of prosthetic parts to be assembled in various combinations for forming different prostheses} |
| A61F 2002/30609 | . . . . . | {Sets comprising both coated and non-coated endoprostheses}   |
| A61F 2002/30611 | . . . . . | {Nested prosthetic parts}   |
| A61F 2002/30612 | . . . . . | {Pre-assembled implant modules}   |
| A61F 2002/30614 | . . . . . | {Sets comprising both primary and revision endoprostheses}  |
| A61F 2002/30616 | . . . . . | {Sets comprising a plurality of prosthetic parts of different sizes or orientations}                |
| A61F 2002/30617 | . . . . . | {Visible markings for adjusting, locating or measuring}   |
| A61F 2002/30619 | . . . . . | {Wire rings}  |
| A61F 2002/30621 | . . . . . | {Features concerning the anatomical functioning or articulation of the prosthetic joint}            |
| A61F 2002/30622 | . . . . . | {Implant for fusing a joint or bone material}   |
| A61F 2002/30624 | . . . . . | {Hinged joint, e.g. with transverse axle restricting the movement}                                  |
| A61F 2002/30626 | . . . . . | {allowing only for single rotation}   |

|                 |           |   |
|-----------------|-----------|---|
| A61F 2002/30627 | . . . . . | {by means of cooperating stepped cylindrical surfaces}  |
| A61F 2002/30629 | . . . . . | {of the pin-guiding groove linkage type}  |
| A61F 2002/3063  | . . . . . | {having bearing bushes between the rotating parts}  |
| A61F 2002/30632 | . . . . . | {with rotation-limiting stops, e.g. projections or recesses}  |
| A61F 2002/30634 | . . . . . | {biaxial}   |
| A61F 2002/30635 | . . . . . | {Cardan or gimbal joints}   |
| A61F 2002/30637 | . . . . . | {Dual arrangement of two adjacent hinged joints}  |
| A61F 2002/30639 | . . . . . | {having rolling elements between both articulating surfaces}  |
| A61F 2002/3064  | . . . . . | {Ball bearings}   |
| A61F 2002/30642 | . . . . . | {having a single rolling (or sliding) ball articulating between two cups}   |
| A61F 2002/30644 | . . . . . | {Roller bearings}   |
| A61F 2002/30645 | . . . . . | {Needle bearings}   |
| A61F 2002/30647 | . . . . . | {Joints made of two toroidal rings engaged together}  |
| A61F 2002/30649 | . . . . . | {Ball-and-socket joints}  |
| A61F 2002/3065  | . . . . . | {Details of the ball-shaped head}   |
| A61F 2002/30652 | . . . . . | {Special cut-outs, e.g. flat or grooved cut-outs}   |
| A61F 2002/30654 | . . . . . | {Details of the concave socket}   |
| A61F 2002/30655 | . . . . . | {Non-spherical concave inner surface}   |
| A61F 2002/30657 | . . . . . | {made of different partially-spherical concave portions}  |
| A61F 2002/30658 | . . . . . | {having a central conforming area surrounded by a peripheral annular non-conforming area}   |
| A61F 2002/3066  | . . . . . | {having a central non-conforming area surrounded by a peripheral annular conforming area}   |
| A61F 2002/30662 | . . . . . | {with rotation-limiting means}  |
| A61F 2002/30663 | . . . . . | {multiaxial, e.g. biaxial; multipolar, e.g. bipolar or having an intermediate shell articulating between the ball and the socket} |
| A61F 2002/30665 | . . . . . | {Dual arrangement of two adjacent ball-and-socket joints}   |
| A61F 2002/30667 | . . . . . | {Features concerning an interaction with the environment or a particular use of the prosthesis}                                   |
| A61F 2002/30668 | . . . . . | {Means for transferring electromagnetic energy to implants}   |
| A61F 2002/3067  | . . . . . | {for data transfer}   |
| A61F 2002/30672 | . . . . . | {temporary}   |
| A61F 2002/30673 | . . . . . | {Lubricating means, e.g. synovial pocket}   |
| A61F 2002/30675 | . . . . . | {Means for regulating synovial fluid pressure}  |
| A61F 2002/30677 | . . . . . | {Means for introducing or releasing pharmaceutical products, e.g. antibiotics, into the body}                                     |
| A61F 2002/30678 | . . . . . | {Gene therapy}  |
| A61F 2002/3068  | . . . . . | {the pharmaceutical product being in a reservoir}   |
| A61F 2002/30682 | . . . . . | {Means for preventing migration of particles released by the joint, e.g. wear debris or cement particles}                         |

|                 |           |  |
|-----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 2002/30683 | . . . . . | {Means for collecting wear particles in a hollow cavity inside the prosthesis}   |
| A61F 2002/30685 | . . . . . | {Means for reducing or preventing the generation of wear particulates}   |
| A61F 2002/30686 | . . . . . | {Devices for removing particulate debris from prosthetic joints}   |
| A61F 2002/30688 | . . . . . | {Means for allowing passage or sliding of tendons or ligaments}  |
| A61F 2002/3069  | . . . . . | {Revision endoprostheses}  |
| A61F 2002/30691 | . . . . . | {Drainage means, e.g. for evacuating blood or other fluids}  |
| A61F 2002/30693 | . . . . . | {Air venting means}  |
| A61F 2002/30695 | . . . . . | {Sound-damping or noise-reducing means}  |
| A61F 2002/30696 | . . . . . | {Means for preventing the accidental forgetting of prosthetic parts inside the body during operation}  |
| A61F 2002/30698 | . . . . . | {Alarm means}  |
| A61F 2002/307   | . . . . . | {Prostheses for animals}   |
| A61F 2002/30701 | . . . . . | {for cats}   |
| A61F 2002/30703 | . . . . . | {for dogs}   |
| A61F 2002/30705 | . . . . . | {for horses}   |
| A61F 2002/30706 | . . . . . | {specially designed for children, e.g. having means for adjusting to their growth}   |
| A61F 2002/30708 | . . . . . | {Means for distinguishing between left-sided and right-sided devices, Sets comprising both left-sided and right-sided prosthetic parts}  |
| A61F 2002/3071  | . . . . . | {Identification means; Administration of patients}   |
| A61F 2002/30711 | . . . . . | {with bar code}  |
| A61F 2002/30713 | . . . . . | {colour-coded}   |
| A61F 2002/30714 | . . . . . | {coded with symbols, e.g. dots, numbers, letters, words}   |
| A61F 2002/30716 | . . . . . | {for single use, e.g. having means for preventing re-use}  |
| A61F 2002/30718 | . . . . . | {Means for protecting prosthetic parts, e.g. during operation}   |
| A61F 2002/30719 | . . . . . | {Means for cleaning prostheses}  |
| A61F 2/30721    | . . . . . | {Accessories}  |
| A61F 2/30723    | . . . . . | {Plugs or restrictors for sealing a cement-receiving space (tools for inserting plugs <a href="#">A61F 2/4614</a> ; sealing collars for use during cementing <a href="#">A61B 17/8808</a> )} |
| A61F 2/30724    | . . . . . | {Spacers for centering an implant in a bone cavity, e.g. in a cement-receiving cavity}   |
| A61F 2002/30726 | . . . . . | {Centering or guiding rods, e.g. for insertion of femoral shafts}  |
| A61F 2/30728    | . . . . . | {Collars; Bone edge protectors ( <a href="#">A61F 2/30734</a> takes precedence; sealing collars for use during cementing <a href="#">A61B 17/8808</a> )}                                     |
| A61F 2002/30729 | . . . . . | {Separate collars}   |
| A61F 2002/30731 | . . . . . | {Bone edge protectors}   |
| A61F 2002/30733 | . . . . . | {Inserts placed into an endoprosthetic cavity, e.g. for modifying a material property}   |



|                 |           |  |
|-----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 2/30734    | . . . .   | {Modular inserts, sleeves or augments, e.g. placed on proximal part of stem for fixation purposes or wedges for bridging a bone defect}  |
| A61F 2002/30736 | . . . . . | {Augments or augmentation pieces, e.g. wedges or blocks for bridging a bone defect}  |
| A61F 2002/30738 | . . . . . | {Sleeves}  |
| A61F 2/30739    | . . . .   | {Devices connected to the proximal part of an endoprosthetic femoral shaft for reinforcing or replacing the trochanters, e.g. the greater trochanter (proximal parts of endoprosthetic femoral shafts <a href="#">A61F 2/367</a> ; non-prosthetic trochanteric devices <a href="#">A61B 17/74</a> )} |
| A61F 2002/30741 | . . . . . | {for the lesser trochanter}  |
| A61F 2/30742    | . . . .   | {Bellows or hose-like seals; Sealing membranes ( <a href="#">A61B 17/8808</a> takes precedence; sealing membranes for retaining bone substitute <a href="#">A61F 2/2846</a> )}   |
| A61F 2/30744    | . . . .   | {End caps, e.g. for closing an endoprosthetic cavity}  |
| A61F 2002/30746 | . . . . . | {closable by a rotation different from screwing or bayonet coupling, e.g. about the cap central longitudinal axis}   |
| A61F 2002/30747 | . . . . . | {closable by translation}  |
| A61F 2/30749    | . . . .   | {Fixation appliances for connecting prostheses to the body}  |
| A61F 2002/30751 | . . . . . | {for attaching cartilage scaffolds to underlying bone}   |
| A61F 2002/30752 | . . . . . | {by means of a bed of granular material}   |
| A61F 2002/30754 | . . . . . | {Implants for interposition between two natural articular surfaces}  |
| A61F 2/30756    | . . . .   | {Cartilage endoprostheses ( <a href="#">A61F 2/3603</a> takes precedence)}   |
| A61F 2002/30757 | . . . . . | {made of a sheet covering the natural articular surface, e.g. cap}   |
| A61F 2002/30759 | . . . . . | {Mosaicplasty, i.e. using a plurality of individual cartilage plugs for filling a substantial cartilage defect}  |
| A61F 2002/30761 | . . . . . | {Support means for artificial cartilage, e.g. cartilage defect covering membranes}   |
| A61F 2002/30762 | . . . . . | {Means for culturing cartilage}  |
| A61F 2002/30764 | . . . . . | {Cartilage harvest sites}  |
| A61F 2002/30766 | . . . . . | {Scaffolds for cartilage ingrowth and regeneration}  |
| A61F 2/30767    | . . . .   | {Special external and/or bone-contacting surfaces, e.g. coating for improving bone ingrowth ( <a href="#">materials for coating prostheses A61L 27/28</a> )}   |
| A61F 2002/30769 | . . . . . | {madreporic}   |
| A61F 2/30771    | . . . . . | {applied in original prostheses, e.g. holes, grooves ( <a href="#">etching the surface A61F 2/30767</a> )}   |
| A61F 2002/30772 | . . . . . | {Apertures or holes, e.g. of circular cross section}   |
| A61F 2002/30774 | . . . . . | {internally-threaded}  |
| A61F 2002/30775 | . . . . . | {with two portions of opposite threads, i.e. a right-hand thread and a left-hand thread}   |
| A61F 2002/30777 | . . . . . | {Oblong apertures}   |
| A61F 2002/30779 | . . . . . | {arcuate}  |
| A61F 2002/3078  | . . . . . | {having an undulated contour, e.g. made of intercommunicating circular holes}  |
| A61F 2002/30782 | . . . . . | {inclined obliquely}   |

|                 |           |   |
|-----------------|-----------|---|
| A61F 2002/30784 | . . . . . | {Plurality of holes}  |
| A61F 2002/30785 | . . . . . | {parallel}  |
| A61F 2002/30787 | . . . . . | {inclined obliquely w.r.t. each other}  |
| A61F 2002/30789 | . . . . . | {perpendicular w.r.t. each other}   |
| A61F 2002/3079  | . . . . . | {Stepped or enlarged apertures, e.g. having discrete diameter changes}                          |
| A61F 2002/30792 | . . . . . | {Dual tapered apertures}  |
| A61F 2002/30794 | . . . . . | {the enlarged portion being used for receiving and hiding a screw head, a nut or a closing cap} |
| A61F 2002/30795 | . . . . . | {Blind bores, e.g. of circular cross-section}   |
| A61F 2002/30797 | . . . . . | {internally-threaded}   |
| A61F 2002/30799 | . . . . . | {with two portions of opposite threads, i.e. a right-hand thread and a left-hand thread}        |
| A61F 2002/308   | . . . . . | {oblong}  |
| A61F 2002/30802 | . . . . . | {arcuate}   |
| A61F 2002/30803 | . . . . . | {inclined obliquely}  |
| A61F 2002/30805 | . . . . . | {Recesses of comparatively large area w.r.t. their low depth}                                   |
| A61F 2002/30807 | . . . . . | {Plurality of blind bores}  |
| A61F 2002/30808 | . . . . . | {parallel}  |
| A61F 2002/3081  | . . . . . | {inclined obliquely w.r.t. each other}  |
| A61F 2002/30812 | . . . . . | {perpendicular w.r.t. each other}   |
| A61F 2002/30813 | . . . . . | {Stepped or enlarged blind bores, e.g. having discrete diameter changes}                        |
| A61F 2002/30815 | . . . . . | {the enlarged portion being used for receiving and hiding a screw head, a nut or a closing cap} |
| A61F 2002/30817 | . . . . . | {Intersecting or overlapping blind bores}   |
| A61F 2002/30818 | . . . . . | {castellated or crenellated}  |
| A61F 2002/3082  | . . . . . | {Grooves}   |
| A61F 2002/30822 | . . . . . | {Circumferential grooves}   |
| A61F 2002/30823 | . . . . . | {having the shape of a reverse dovetail}  |
| A61F 2002/30825 | . . . . . | {arcuate}   |
| A61F 2002/30827 | . . . . . | {Plurality of grooves}  |
| A61F 2002/30828 | . . . . . | {parallel}  |
| A61F 2002/3083  | . . . . . | {inclined obliquely with respect to each other}   |
| A61F 2002/30831 | . . . . . | {perpendicular with respect to each other}  |
| A61F 2002/30833 | . . . . . | {with enlarged portion}   |
| A61F 2002/30835 | . . . . . | {for receiving and hiding a screw head or a nut}  |
| A61F 2002/30836 | . . . . . | {knurled}   |
| A61F 2002/30838 | . . . . . | {Microstructures}   |
| A61F 2002/3084  | . . . . . | {Nanostructures}  |
| A61F 2002/30841 | . . . . . | {Sharp anchoring protrusions for impaction into the bone, e.g. sharp pins, spikes}              |

|                 |           |  |
|-----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 2002/30843 | . . . . . | {Pyramidally-shaped}   |
| A61F 2002/30845 | . . . . . | {with cutting edges}   |
| A61F 2002/30846 | . . . . . | {circular}   |
| A61F 2002/30848 | . . . . . | {straight}   |
| A61F 2002/3085  | . . . . . | {with a threaded, e.g. self-tapping, bone-engaging surface, e.g. external surface}   |
| A61F 2002/30851 | . . . . . | {Multiple threadings}  |
| A61F 2002/30853 | . . . . . | {Double threadings}  |
| A61F 2002/30855 | . . . . . | {Quadruple or higher rank multiple threadings}   |
| A61F 2002/30856 | . . . . . | {Triple threadings}  |
| A61F 2002/30858 | . . . . . | {Threads interrupted by grooves or sidewalls, e.g. flat sidewalls}   |
| A61F 2002/30859 | . . . . . | {having threaded portions of different pitches}  |
| A61F 2002/30861 | . . . . . | {having threads of increasing or decreasing height}  |
| A61F 2002/30863 | . . . . . | {the entry end surface having flutes, relief grooves, starter notches or beveled indentations}                                     |
| A61F 2002/30864 | . . . . . | {Microthreads}   |
| A61F 2002/30866 | . . . . . | {Rounded threads}  |
| A61F 2002/30868 | . . . . . | {Square, rectangular or rhomboidal threads}  |
| A61F 2002/30869 | . . . . . | {Dovetail-shaped}  |
| A61F 2002/30871 | . . . . . | {Trapezoidal threads}  |
| A61F 2002/30873 | . . . . . | {Threadings machined on non-cylindrical external surfaces}   |
| A61F 2002/30874 | . . . . . | {on conical, e.g. frustoconical, surfaces}   |
| A61F 2002/30876 | . . . . . | {on spherical, e.g. hemispherical, surfaces}   |
| A61F 2002/30878 | . . . . . | {with non-sharp protrusions, for instance contacting the bone for anchoring, e.g. keels, pegs, pins, posts, shanks, stems, struts} |
| A61F 2002/30879 | . . . . . | {Ribs}   |
| A61F 2002/30881 | . . . . . | {Circumferential ribs}   |
| A61F 2002/30883 | . . . . . | {dovetail-shaped}  |
| A61F 2002/30884 | . . . . . | {Fins or wings, e.g. longitudinal wings for preventing rotation within the bone cavity}  |
| A61F 2002/30886 | . . . . . | {externally-threaded}  |
| A61F 2002/30887 | . . . . . | {with two portions of opposite threads, i.e. a right-hand thread and a left-hand thread}   |
| A61F 2002/30889 | . . . . . | {Arcuate pegs}   |
| A61F 2002/30891 | . . . . . | {Plurality of protrusions}   |
| A61F 2002/30892 | . . . . . | {parallel}   |
| A61F 2002/30894 | . . . . . | {inclined obliquely w.r.t. each other}   |
| A61F 2002/30896 | . . . . . | {perpendicular w.r.t. each other}  |
| A61F 2002/30897 | . . . . . | {Stepped protrusions, i.e. having discrete diameter changes}   |
| A61F 2002/30899 | . . . . . | {Protrusions pierced with apertures}   |
| A61F 2002/30901 | . . . . . | {longitudinally}   |

|                 |           |   |
|-----------------|-----------|---|
| A61F 2002/30902 | . . . . . | {laterally or radially}   |
| A61F 2002/30904 | . . . . . | {serrated profile, i.e. saw-toothed}  |
| A61F 2002/30906 | . . . . . | {shot- sand- or grit-blasted}   |
| A61F 2/30907    | . . . . . | {Nets or sleeves applied to surface of prostheses or in cement}   |
| A61F 2002/30909 | . . . . . | {Nets}  |
| A61F 2002/30911 | . . . . . | {having a honeycomb structure}  |
| A61F 2002/30912 | . . . . . | {made of expanded metal, e.g. diamond mesh or metal nets having lozenge-shaped apertures}   |
| A61F 2002/30914 | . . . . . | {Details of the mesh structure, e.g. disposition of the woven warp and weft wires}  |
| A61F 2002/30915 | . . . . . | {made of a stack of bonded perforated sheets, grids or wire meshes}   |
| A61F 2002/30917 | . . . . . | {for avoiding direct contact between bone and implant, e.g. extensible membrane for preventing contamination or for easy removal}   |
| A61F 2002/30919 | . . . . . | {Sleeves}   |
| A61F 2002/3092  | . . . . . | {having an open-celled or open-pored structure}   |
| A61F 2002/30922 | . . . . . | {Hardened surfaces}   |
| A61F 2002/30924 | . . . . . | {by shot peening}   |
| A61F 2002/30925 | . . . . . | {etched}  |
| A61F 2002/30927 | . . . . . | {Electrolytic etching}  |
| A61F 2002/30929 | . . . . . | {having at least two superposed coatings}   |
| A61F 2002/3093  | . . . . . | {for promoting ingrowth of bone tissue}   |
| A61F 2002/30932 | . . . . . | {for retarding or preventing ingrowth of bone tissue}   |
| A61F 2002/30934 | . . . . . | {Special articulating surfaces}   |
| A61F 2002/30935 | . . . . . | {Concave articulating surface composed of a central conforming area surrounded by a peripheral annular non-conforming area}   |
| A61F 2002/30937 | . . . . . | {with cut-outs}   |
| A61F 2002/30939 | . . . . . | {Means for modifying the geometry of articulating surfaces, e.g. for compensating excessive clearance caused by wear}   |
| A61F 2/3094     | . . . . . | {Designing or manufacturing processes (not used, see subgroups)}  |
| A61F 2/30942    | . . . . . | {for designing or making customized prostheses, e.g. using templates, CT or NMR scans, finite-element analysis or CAD-CAM techniques (computer-assisted sizing or machining of dental prostheses <a href="#">A61C 13/0004</a> ; CAD-CAM techniques per se <a href="#">G05B 19/4202</a> )} |
| A61F 2002/30943 | . . . . . | {using mathematical models}   |
| A61F 2002/30945 | . . . . . | {using geometrical models}  |
| A61F 2002/30947 | . . . . . | {Fractal geometry}  |
| A61F 2002/30948 | . . . . . | {using computerized tomography, i.e. CT scans}  |
| A61F 2002/3095  | . . . . . | {using computerized axial tomography, i.e. CAT scans}   |
| A61F 2002/30952 | . . . . . | {using CAD-CAM techniques or NC-techniques}   |
| A61F 2002/30953 | . . . . . | {using a remote computer network, e.g. Internet}  |
| A61F 2002/30955 | . . . . . | {using finite-element analysis}   |

|                 |           |  |
|-----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 2002/30957 | . . . . . | {using a positive or a negative model, e.g. moulds}  |
| A61F 2002/30958 | . . . . . | {using lost patterns, e.g. lost wax}   |
| A61F 2002/3096  | . . . . . | {trimmed or cut to a customised size}  |
| A61F 2002/30962 | . . . . . | {using stereolithography}  |
| A61F 2002/30963 | . . . . . | {using templates, e.g. grid charts}  |
| A61F 2/30965    | . . . . . | {Reinforcing the prosthesis by embedding particles or fibres during moulding or dipping}                             |
| A61F 2002/30967 | . . . . . | {Diffusion bonding}  |
| A61F 2002/30968 | . . . . . | {Sintering}  |
| A61F 2002/3097  | . . . . . | {using laser}  |
| A61F 2002/30971 | . . . . . | {Laminates, i.e. layered products}   |
| A61F 2002/30973 | . . . . . | {Two joined adjacent layers having complementary interlocking protrusions and recesses}                              |
| A61F 2002/30975 | . . . . . | {made of two halves}   |
| A61F 2002/30976 | . . . . . | {using hydrojet}   |
| A61F 2002/30978 | . . . . . | {using electrical discharge machining [EDM]}   |
| A61F 2002/3098  | . . . . . | {using physical vapour deposition [PVD]}   |
| A61F 2002/30981 | . . . . . | {using chemical vapour deposition [CVD]}   |
| A61F 2002/30983 | . . . . . | {using electrostatic spray deposition [ESD]}   |
| A61F 2002/30985 | . . . . . | {using three dimensional printing [3DP]}   |
| A61F 2002/30986 | . . . . . | {using hot isostatic pressing [HIP]}   |
| A61F 2/30988    | . . . . . | {Other joints not covered by any of the groups <a href="#">A61F 2/32</a> - <a href="#">A61F 2/4425</a> }             |
| A61F 2/3099     | . . . . . | {for temporo-mandibular [TM, TMJ] joints (endoprotheses for mandibular reconstruction <a href="#">A61F 2/2803</a> )} |
| A61F 2002/30991 | . . . . . | {Mandibular components}  |
| A61F 2002/30993 | . . . . . | {Temporal components}  |
| A61F 2002/30995 | . . . . . | {for sacro-iliac joints}   |
| A61F 2002/30996 | . . . . . | {for sterno-clavicular joints}   |
| A61F 2002/30998 | . . . . . | {for acromio-clavicular joints}  |
| A61F 2/32       | . . . . . | for the hip  |

**NOTE**

Documents, which are of interest for more than one of the following subgroups, are classified in the hierarchically higher group only

|                |           |  |
|----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 2002/3208 | . . . . . | {Bipolar or multipolar joints, e.g. having a femoral head articulating within an intermediate acetabular shell whilst said shell articulates within the natural acetabular socket or within an artificial outer shell} |
| A61F 2002/3216 | . . . . . | {tripolar}   |
| A61F 2002/3225 | . . . . . | {the diameter of the inner concave femoral head-receiving cavity of the inner acetabular shell being essentially greater than the diameter of the convex femoral head}   |
| A61F 2002/3233 | . . . . . | {having anti-luxation means for preventing complete dislocation of the femoral head from the acetabular cup}   |

|                |           |   |
|----------------|-----------|---|
| A61F 2002/3241 | . . . . . | {having a ring, e.g. for locking the femoral head into the acetabular cup}  |
| A61F 2002/325  | . . . . . | {Split ring}  |
| A61F 2002/3258 | . . . . . | {Elastic or split ring, slidable from a first insertion position to a second locked position}   |
| A61F 2002/3266 | . . . . . | {Wire ring}   |
| A61F 2002/3275 | . . . . . | {Partial ring, i.e. not extending along the entire equatorial circumference}  |
| A61F 2002/3283 | . . . . . | {having two rings}  |
| A61F 2002/3291 | . . . . . | {for locking two concentric acetabular shells}  |
| A61F 2/34      | . . . . . | Acetabular cups   |
| A61F 2002/3401 | . . . . . | {with radial apertures, e.g. radial bores for receiving fixation screws}  |
| A61F 2002/3403 | . . . . . | {Polar aperture}  |
| A61F 2002/3404 | . . . . . | {internally-threaded}   |
| A61F 2002/3406 | . . . . . | {Oblong apertures}  |
| A61F 2002/3408 | . . . . . | {Shells having at least two sets of different apertures, e.g. one set located in the equatorial zone and another set located in the polar zone} |
| A61F 2002/3409 | . . . . . | {having a bayonet coupling between an outer shell and a bearing insert}   |
| A61F 2002/3411 | . . . . . | {having a snap connection between two concentric shells}  |
| A61F 2002/3412 | . . . . . | {with pins or protrusions, e.g. non-sharp pins or protrusions projecting from a shell surface}  |
| A61F 2002/3414 | . . . . . | {Polar protrusion, e.g. for centering two concentric shells}  |
| A61F 2002/3416 | . . . . . | {externally-threaded}   |
| A61F 2002/3417 | . . . . . | {the outer shell having protrusions on meridian lines, e.g. equidistant fins or wings around the equatorial zone}                               |
| A61F 2002/3419 | . . . . . | {Meridian ribs}   |
| A61F 2002/342  | . . . . . | {the outer shell having circumferential protrusions parallel to the equatorial plane, e.g. circumferential fins or wings}                       |
| A61F 2002/3422 | . . . . . | {Circumferential ribs}  |
| A61F 2002/3424 | . . . . . | {arranged in rows, the circumferential ribs covering only partially the outer shell surface, e.g. located in the equatorial zone}               |
| A61F 2002/3425 | . . . . . | {the outer shell having non-meridian protrusions, e.g. fins or wings, located in planes inclined or perpendicular w.r.t. the equatorial plane}  |
| A61F 2002/3427 | . . . . . | {Non-meridian ribs, e.g. parallel ribs, inclined or perpendicular w.r.t. the equatorial plane}  |
| A61F 2002/3429 | . . . . . | {with an integral peripheral collar or flange, e.g. oriented away from the shell centre line}   |
| A61F 2002/343  | . . . . . | {partial, i.e. not extending along the entire equatorial circumference}   |
| A61F 2002/3432 | . . . . . | {having apertures for receiving fixation screws}  |



|                |           |  |
|----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 2002/3433 | . . . . . | {with cut-outs, e.g. for allowing escape of excess bone cement}  |
| A61F 2002/3435 | . . . . . | {peripheral lip, e.g. elastic lip}   |
| A61F 2002/3437 | . . . . . | {oriented inwardly towards the shell centre line}  |
| A61F 2002/3438 | . . . . . | {hollow, e.g. clearance between inner and outer shells}  |
| A61F 2002/344  | . . . . . | {the inner shell having an inner hip femoral head-receiving cavity offset from its centre line}  |
| A61F 2002/3441 | . . . . . | {the outer shell having an outer surface and an inner insert receiving cavity being angularly inclined w.r.t. the longitudinal axis of the outer surface}                |
| A61F 2002/3443 | . . . . . | {with an anti-luxation elevated rim portion, e.g. on the inner shell}  |
| A61F 2002/3445 | . . . . . | {having a number of shells different from two}   |
| A61F 2002/3446 | . . . . . | {Single cups}  |
| A61F 2002/3448 | . . . . . | {Multiple cups made of three or more concentric shells fitted or nested into one another}  |
| A61F 2002/345  | . . . . . | {the inner and outer (hemi)spherical surfaces of a shell, e.g. an intermediate shell, having distinct centres of rotation, both located on the centre line of the shell} |
| A61F 2002/3451 | . . . . . | {with angular positioning means for selecting any one of a plurality of radial orientations between two concentric shells, e.g. at discrete positions}                   |
| A61F 2002/3453 | . . . . . | {having a non-hemispherical convex outer surface, e.g. quadric-shaped}   |
| A61F 2002/3454 | . . . . . | {having an oblong, oval or elliptical cross-section in the equatorial plane}   |
| A61F 2002/3456 | . . . . . | {ellipsoidal or having a flattened polar region}   |
| A61F 2002/3458 | . . . . . | {having a flattened polar plane}   |
| A61F 2002/3459 | . . . . . | {made of different partially-spherical portions}   |
| A61F 2002/3461 | . . . . . | {having a lower equatorial peripheral spherical portion and an upper polar spherical portion, e.g. of differing radii or centres of rotation}                            |
| A61F 2002/3462 | . . . . . | {having a frustoconical external shape, e.g. entirely frustoconical}   |
| A61F 2002/3464 | . . . . . | {partially frustoconical}  |
| A61F 2002/3466 | . . . . . | {having a cylindrical external shape, e.g. entirely cylindrical}   |
| A61F 2002/3467 | . . . . . | {partially cylindrical}  |
| A61F 2002/3469 | . . . . . | {with non-radial inner bores or canals}  |
| A61F 2002/347  | . . . . . | {with a slotted shell, e.g. outer shell having radial or meridian slots}   |
| A61F 2002/3472 | . . . . . | {with one radial or meridian slot ending in a polar aperture}  |
| A61F 2002/3474 | . . . . . | {slots ending in non-polar apertures}  |
| A61F 2002/3475 | . . . . . | {horizontal slots, i.e. parallel to the equatorial plane}  |
| A61F 2002/3477 | . . . . . | {arcuate slots}  |
| A61F 2002/3479 | . . . . . | {Cage-like shells, e.g. hemispherical outer shells made of meridian strips or wires connected to an equatorial strip, rim or wire}                                       |
| A61F 2002/348  | . . . . . | {Additional features}  |



|                |           |  |
|----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 2002/3482 | . . . . . | {Two hemispherical halves having completely different structures}  |
| A61F 2002/3483 | . . . . . | {having a convex shape, e.g. hemispherical heads}  |
| A61F 2002/3485 | . . . . . | {Shells made of block segments linked by thin connecting strips}   |
| A61F 2002/3487 | . . . . . | {Partial acetabular cups, e.g. strips replacing only partially the natural acetabular cartilage}   |
| A61F 2002/3488 | . . . . . | {for allowing sliding or for preventing hurting of the psoas muscle}   |
| A61F 2002/349  | . . . . . | {Shell having a wavy or undulated peripheral rim}  |
| A61F 2002/3491 | . . . . . | . {partial, i.e. not extending along the entire equatorial circumference}  |
| A61F 2002/3493 | . . . . . | {Spherical shell significantly greater than a hemisphere, e.g. extending over more than 200 degrees}   |
| A61F 2002/3495 | . . . . . | {Spherical shell significantly smaller than a hemisphere, e.g. extending over less than 160 degrees}   |
| A61F 2002/3496 | . . . . . | {having a non-spherical concave inner surface}   |
| A61F 2002/3498 | . . . . . | . {made of different partially-spherical concave portions}   |
| A61F 2/36      | . . . . . | Femoral heads; {Femoral endoprotheses}   |
| A61F 2/3601    | . . . . . | {for replacing only the epiphyseal or metaphyseal parts of the femur, e.g. endoprosthetic femoral heads or necks directly fixed to the natural femur by internal fixation devices (non-prosthetic internal fixation devices for the femoral head or neck <a href="#">A61B 17/74</a> )} |
| A61F 2/3603    | . . . . . | . {implanted without ablation of the whole natural femoral head (endoprosthetic cartilage <a href="#">A61F 2/30756</a> )}  |
| A61F 2002/3605 | . . . . . | . {made of two or more concentric caps fitted onto one another}  |
| A61F 2/3607    | . . . . . | {including proximal or total replacement of the femur}   |
| A61F 2/3609    | . . . . . | {Femoral heads or necks; Connections of endoprosthetic heads or necks to endoprosthetic femoral shafts ( <a href="#">A61F 2/3601</a> takes precedence)}  |
| A61F 2002/3611 | . . . . . | . {Heads or epiphyseal parts of femur}   |
| A61F 2002/3613 | . . . . . | . {with lateral or oblique apertures, holes or openings}   |
| A61F 2002/3615 | . . . . . | . {having a concave shape, e.g. hemispherical cups}  |
| A61F 2002/3617 | . . . . . | . {with special cut-outs, e.g. flat cut-outs for inserting the head into a cooperating shell, in a given insertion position}   |
| A61F 2002/3619 | . . . . . | . {hollow}   |
| A61F 2002/3621 | . . . . . | . {pierced with a longitudinal bore}   |
| A61F 2002/3623 | . . . . . | . {Non-spherical heads}  |
| A61F 2002/3625 | . . . . . | . {Necks}  |
| A61F 2002/3627 | . . . . . | . {with lateral apertures, holes or openings}  |
| A61F 2002/3629 | . . . . . | . {inclined obliquely}   |
| A61F 2002/3631 | . . . . . | . {with an integral complete or partial peripheral collar or bearing shoulder at its base}   |

|                |           |  |
|----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 2002/3633 | . . . . . | {with an integral protrusion extending distally under the collar}  |
| A61F 2002/3635 | . . . . . | {having a separate element placed under the collar}  |
| A61F 2002/3637 | . . . . . | {with an angled portion, e.g. oriented towards the lesser trochanter}  |
| A61F 2002/3639 | . . . . . | {with cut-outs}  |
| A61F 2002/3641 | . . . . . | {pierced with apertures perpendicular to the collar longitudinal axis}   |
| A61F 2002/3643 | . . . . . | {pierced with apertures parallel or oblique w.r.t. the collar longitudinal axis}   |
| A61F 2002/3645 | . . . . . | {hollow}   |
| A61F 2002/3647 | . . . . . | {pierced with a longitudinal bore}   |
| A61F 2002/3649 | . . . . . | {offset from the neck central longitudinal axis}   |
| A61F 2002/365  | . . . . . | {Connections of heads to necks}  |
| A61F 2002/3652 | . . . . . | {Connections of necks to shafts}   |
| A61F 2002/3654 | . . . . . | {Connections of heads directly to shafts}  |
| A61F 2002/3656 | . . . . . | {with angular positioning means for selecting any one of a plurality of radial orientations, e.g. at discrete positions}   |
| A61F 2002/3658 | . . . . . | {Two angular positions, e.g. located at 180 degrees intervals}   |
| A61F 2002/366  | . . . . . | {at continuous positions}  |
| A61F 2/3662    | . . . . . | {Femoral shafts}   |
| A61F 2002/3664 | . . . . . | {with non-sharp protrusions}   |
| A61F 2002/3666 | . . . . . | {Circumferential flanges or fins}  |
| A61F 2002/3668 | . . . . . | {Longitudinal fins or wings, e.g. for preventing rotation within the intramedullary bone cavity}   |
| A61F 2/367     | . . . . . | {Proximal or metaphyseal parts of shafts (trochanteric devices connected to said proximal parts <a href="#">A61F 2/30739</a> )}                                      |
| A61F 2/3672    | . . . . . | {Intermediate parts of shafts}   |
| A61F 2002/3674 | . . . . . | {Connections of proximal parts to distal parts}  |
| A61F 2/3676    | . . . . . | {Distal or diaphyseal parts of shafts}   |
| A61F 2002/3678 | . . . . . | {Geometrical features}   |
| A61F 2002/368  | . . . . . | {with lateral apertures, bores, holes or openings, e.g. for reducing the mass, for receiving fixation screws or for communicating with the inside of a hollow shaft} |
| A61F 2002/3682 | . . . . . | {Oblong apertures}   |
| A61F 2002/3684 | . . . . . | {inclined obliquely w.r.t. the shaft longitudinal axis, e.g. along the neck axis}  |
| A61F 2002/3686 | . . . . . | {bent}   |
| A61F 2002/3688 | . . . . . | {with opposite proximal and distal curvatures, i.e. S-shaped shaft}  |
| A61F 2002/369  | . . . . . | {Stepped shaft, i.e. having discrete diameter changes}   |
| A61F 2002/3692 | . . . . . | {hollow}   |

|                |           |  |
|----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 2002/3694 | . . . . . | {with longitudinal bores}                          |
| A61F 2002/3696 | . . . . . | {slotted}  |
| A61F 2002/3698 | . . . . . | {twisted about the longitudinal axis of the shaft} |
| A61F 2/38      | . . .     | for elbows or knees                                |

**NOTE**

Documents, which are of interest for more than one of the following subgroups, are classified in the hierarchically higher group only

|                |           |   |
|----------------|-----------|---|
| A61F 2/3804    | . . . . . | {for elbows}  |
| A61F 2002/3809 | . . . . . | {for radio-humeral joints}  |
| A61F 2002/3813 | . . . . . | {for ulno-humeral joints}   |
| A61F 2002/3818 | . . . . . | {for proximal radio-ulnar joints, i.e. PRU joints}                  |
| A61F 2002/3822 | . . . . . | {Humeral components}  |
| A61F 2002/3827 | . . . . . | {Radial components}   |
| A61F 2002/3831 | . . . . . | {Ulnar components}  |
| A61F 2/3836    | . . . . . | {Special connection between upper and lower leg, e.g. constrained}  |
| A61F 2/384     | . . . . . | {hinged, i.e. with transverse axle restricting the movement}        |
| A61F 2/3845    | . . . . . | {allowing only for single rotation}                                 |
| A61F 2/385     | . . . . . | {also provided with condylar bearing surfaces}                      |
| A61F 2/3854    | . . . . . | {with ball and socket joint}  |
| A61F 2/3859    | . . . . . | {Femoral components}  |
| A61F 2002/3863 | . . . . . | {Condyles fitted on an anchored base}                               |
| A61F 2/3868    | . . . . . | {with sliding tibial bearing}                                       |
| A61F 2/3872    | . . . . . | {Meniscus for implantation between the natural bone surfaces}       |
| A61F 2/3877    | . . . . . | {Patellae or trochleae}   |
| A61F 2002/3881 | . . . . . | {with moving parts}   |
| A61F 2/3886    | . . . . . | {for stabilising knees against anterior or lateral dislocations}    |
| A61F 2/389     | . . . . . | {Tibial components ( <a href="#">A61F 2/3868</a> takes precedence)} |
| A61F 2002/3895 | . . . . . | {unicompartmental}  |
| A61F 2/40      | . . .     | for shoulders   |

**NOTE**

Documents, which are of interest for more than one of the following subgroups, are classified in the hierarchically higher group only

|                |           |   |
|----------------|-----------|---|
| A61F 2/4003    | . . . . . | {Replacing only the epiphyseal or metaphyseal parts of the humerus, i.e. endoprosthesis not comprising an entire humeral shaft ( <a href="#">replacing only the epiphyseal or metaphyseal parts of the femur A61F 2/3601</a> )} |
| A61F 2002/4007 | . . . . . | {implanted without ablation of the whole natural humeral head}  |
| A61F 2002/4011 | . . . . . | {including proximal or total replacement of the humerus}  |
| A61F 2/4014    | . . . . . | {Humeral heads or necks; Connections of endoprosthetic heads or necks to endoprosthetic humeral shafts}   |
| A61F 2002/4018 | . . . . . | {Heads or epiphyseal parts of humerus}  |

|                |           |  |
|----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 2002/4022 | . . . . . | {having a concave shape, e.g. hemispherical cups}                            |
| A61F 2002/4025 | . . . . . | {hollow}   |
| A61F 2002/4029 | . . . . . | {Necks}  |
| A61F 2002/4033 | . . . . . | {with an integral complete or partial peripheral collar at its base}         |
| A61F 2002/4037 | . . . . . | {Connections of heads to necks}  |
| A61F 2002/404  | . . . . . | {with a clearance between proximal end of neck and inner end of head}        |
| A61F 2002/4044 | . . . . . | {Connections of necks to shafts}   |
| A61F 2002/4048 | . . . . . | {with an inner clearance between both parts}                                 |
| A61F 2002/4051 | . . . . . | {Connections of heads directly to shafts}                                    |
| A61F 2002/4055 | . . . . . | {with an inner clearance between both parts}                                 |
| A61F 2/4059    | . . . . . | {Humeral shafts}   |
| A61F 2002/4062 | . . . . . | {Proximal or metaphyseal parts of shafts}                                    |
| A61F 2002/4066 | . . . . . | {for replacement or reinforcement of the greater tubercle}                   |
| A61F 2002/407  | . . . . . | {Intermediate parts of shafts}   |
| A61F 2002/4074 | . . . . . | {Connections of proximal or metaphyseal parts to distal or diaphyseal parts} |
| A61F 2002/4077 | . . . . . | {Distal or diaphyseal parts of shafts}                                       |
| A61F 2/4081    | . . . . . | {Glenoid components, e.g. cups}  |
| A61F 2002/4085 | . . . . . | {having a convex shape, e.g. hemispherical heads}                            |
| A61F 2002/4088 | . . . . . | {Acromial components}  |
| A61F 2002/4092 | . . . . . | {Clavicular components}  |
| A61F 2002/4096 | . . . . . | {Coracoid process components}  |
| A61F 2/42      | . . . . . | for wrists or ankles; for hands, e.g. fingers; for feet, e.g. toes           |
| A61F 2/4202    | . . . . . | {for ankles}   |
| A61F 2002/4205 | . . . . . | {Tibial components}  |
| A61F 2002/4207 | . . . . . | {Talar components}   |
| A61F 2002/421  | . . . . . | {Fibular components, e.g. fibular-malleolar shields}                         |
| A61F 2002/4212 | . . . . . | {Tarsal bones}   |
| A61F 2002/4215 | . . . . . | {Lateral row of tarsal bones}  |
| A61F 2002/4217 | . . . . . | {Calcaneum or calcaneus or heel bone}  |
| A61F 2002/422  | . . . . . | {Medial row of tarsal bones}   |
| A61F 2002/4223 | . . . . . | {Implants for correcting a flat foot}  |
| A61F 2/4225    | . . . . . | {for feet, e.g. toes}  |
| A61F 2002/4228 | . . . . . | {for interphalangeal joints, i.e. IP joints}                                 |
| A61F 2002/423  | . . . . . | {for big or great toes}  |
| A61F 2002/4233 | . . . . . | {for metatarso-phalangeal joints, i.e. MTP joints}                           |
| A61F 2002/4235 | . . . . . | {for big or great toes}  |
| A61F 2002/4238 | . . . . . | {for tarso-metatarsal joints, i.e. TMT joints}                               |
| A61F 2/4241    | . . . . . | {for hands, e.g. fingers}  |

|                |           |   |
|----------------|-----------|---|
| A61F 2002/4243 | . . . . . | {for interphalangeal joints, i.e. IP joints}  |
| A61F 2002/4246 | . . . . . | {for distal interphalangeal joints, i.e. DIP joints}  |
| A61F 2002/4248 | . . . . . | {for proximal interphalangeal joints, i.e. PIP joints}  |
| A61F 2002/4251 | . . . . . | {for metacarpo-phalangeal joints, i.e. MCP or MP joints, e.g. knuckle joints}   |
| A61F 2002/4253 | . . . . . | {for thumbs}  |
| A61F 2002/4256 | . . . . . | {for carpo-metacarpal joints, i.e. CMC joints}  |
| A61F 2002/4258 | . . . . . | {for trapezo-metacarpal joints of thumbs}   |
| A61F 2/4261    | . . . . . | {for wrists}  |
| A61F 2002/4264 | . . . . . | {for radio-carpal joints}   |
| A61F 2002/4266 | . . . . . | {for ulno-carpal joints}  |
| A61F 2002/4269 | . . . . . | {for distal radio-ulnar joints, i.e. DRU joints}  |
| A61F 2002/4271 | . . . . . | {Carpal bones}  |
| A61F 2002/4274 | . . . . . | {Distal carpal row, i.e. bones adjacent the metacarpal bones}   |
| A61F 2002/4276 | . . . . . | {Trapezium}   |
| A61F 2002/4279 | . . . . . | {Trapezoid}   |
| A61F 2002/4282 | . . . . . | {Capitate}  |
| A61F 2002/4284 | . . . . . | {Hamate}  |
| A61F 2002/4287 | . . . . . | {Proximal carpal row, i.e. bones adjacent the radius and the ulna}  |
| A61F 2002/4289 | . . . . . | {Scaphoid or navicular bone}  |
| A61F 2002/4292 | . . . . . | {Lunate}  |
| A61F 2002/4294 | . . . . . | {Triquetrum}  |
| A61F 2002/4297 | . . . . . | {Pisiform bone}   |
| A61F 2/44      | . . . . . | for the spine, e.g. vertebrae, spinal discs   |
| A61F 2/4405    | . . . . . | {for apophyseal or facet joints, i.e. between adjacent spinous or transverse processes (devices implanted between spinous or transverse processes <a href="#">A61B 17/7062</a> )}                             |
| A61F 2/441     | . . . . . | {made of inflatable pockets or chambers filled with fluid, e.g. with hydrogel}  |
| A61F 2002/4415 | . . . . . | {elements of the prosthesis being arranged in a chain like manner}  |
| A61F 2/442     | . . . . . | {Intervertebral or spinal discs, e.g. resilient (non-disc-shaped intervertebral inflatable pockets <a href="#">A61F 2/441</a> ; non-disc-shaped intervertebral fusion implants <a href="#">A61F 2/4455</a> )} |
| A61F 2/4425    | . . . . . | {made of articulated components}  |
| A61F 2002/443  | . . . . . | {having two transversal endplates and at least one intermediate component}  |
| A61F 2002/4435 | . . . . . | {Support means or repair of the natural disc wall, i.e. annulus, e.g. using plates, membranes or meshes}  |
| A61F 2002/444  | . . . . . | {for replacing the nucleus pulposus}  |
| A61F 2002/4445 | . . . . . | {Means for culturing intervertebral disc tissue}  |
| A61F 2002/445  | . . . . . | {Intervertebral disc tissue harvest sites}  |

|                |           |  |
|----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 2/4455    | . . . .   | {for the fusion of spinal bodies, e.g. intervertebral fusion of adjacent spinal bodies, e.g. fusion cages ( <a href="#">intervertebral discs A61F 2/442</a> )}               |
| A61F 2/446     | . . . . . | {having a circular or elliptical cross-section substantially parallel to the axis of the spine, e.g. cylinders or frustocones}   |
| A61F 2/4465    | . . . . . | {having a circular or kidney shaped cross-section substantially perpendicular to the axis of the spine}  |
| A61F 2/447     | . . . . . | {substantially parallelepipedal, e.g. having a rectangular or trapezoidal cross-section}   |
| A61F 2002/4475 | . . . .   | {hollow}   |
| A61F 2002/448  | . . . .   | {comprising multiple adjacent spinal implants within the same intervertebral space or within the same vertebra, e.g. comprising two adjacent spinal implants}                |
| A61F 2002/4485 | . . . . . | {comprising three or more adjacent spinal implants}  |
| A61F 2002/449  | . . . .   | {comprising multiple spinal implants located in different intervertebral spaces or in different vertebrae}   |
| A61F 2002/4495 | . . . .   | {having a fabric structure e.g. made from wires or fibres}   |
| A61F 2/46      | . . .     | Special tools or methods for implanting or extracting artificial joints, accessories, bone grafts or substitutes, or particular adaptations therefor                         |
| A61F 2/4601    | . . . .   | {for introducing bone substitute, for implanting bone graft implants or for compacting them in the bone cavity ( <a href="#">for introducing bone cement A61B 17/8805</a> )} |
| A61F 2002/4602 | . . . . . | {for compacting}   |
| A61F 2/4603    | . . . .   | {for insertion or extraction of endoprosthetic joints or of accessories thereof}   |
| A61F 2/4605    | . . . . . | {of elbows}  |
| A61F 2/4606    | . . . . . | {of wrists or ankles; of hands, e.g. fingers; of feet, e.g. toes}  |
| A61F 2/4607    | . . . . . | {of hip femoral endoprostheses}  |
| A61F 2/4609    | . . . . . | {of acetabular cups}   |
| A61F 2/461     | . . . . . | {of knees}   |
| A61F 2/4611    | . . . . . | {of spinal prostheses}   |
| A61F 2/4612    | . . . . . | {of shoulders}   |
| A61F 2/4614    | . . . . . | {of plugs for sealing a cement-receiving space}  |
| A61F 2002/4615 | . . . . . | {of spacers}   |
| A61F 2002/4616 | . . . . . | {of temporo-mandibular joints}   |
| A61F 2/4618    | . . . . . | {of cartilage}   |
| A61F 2002/4619 | . . . . . | {for extraction}   |
| A61F 2002/462  | . . . . . | {of broken endoprosthetic joint parts}   |
| A61F 2002/4622 | . . . . . | {having the shape of a forceps or a clamp}   |
| A61F 2002/4623 | . . . . . | {having a handle portion, e.g. integral with the implanting tool}  |
| A61F 2002/4624 | . . . . . | {releasable from the implanting tool}  |
| A61F 2002/4625 | . . . . . | {with relative movement between parts of the instrument during use}  |

|                |           |   |
|----------------|-----------|---|
| A61F 2002/4627 | . . . . . | {with linear motion along or rotating motion about the instrument axis or the implantation direction, e.g. telescopic, along a guiding rod, screwing inside the instrument}                         |
| A61F 2002/4628 | . . . . . | {with linear motion along or rotating motion about an axis transverse to the instrument axis or to the implantation direction, e.g. clamping}   |
| A61F 2002/4629 | . . . . . | {connected to the endoprosthesis or implant via a threaded connection}  |
| A61F 2002/4631 | . . . . . | {the prosthesis being specially adapted for being cemented}   |
| A61F 2002/4632 | . . . . . | {using computer-controlled surgery, e.g. robotic surgery}   |
| A61F 2002/4633 | . . . . . | {for selection of endoprosthetic joints or for pre-operative planning}  |
| A61F 2002/4635 | . . . . . | {using minimally invasive surgery}  |
| A61F 2002/4636 | . . . . . | {through the hip femoral neck}  |
| A61F 2/4637    | . . . . . | {for connecting or disconnecting two parts of a prosthesis}   |
| A61F 2002/4638 | . . . . . | {Tools for performing screwing, e.g. nut or screwdrivers, or particular adaptations therefor}   |
| A61F 2002/464  | . . . . . | {of end caps for closing a prosthetic cavity}   |
| A61F 2002/4641 | . . . . . | {for disconnecting}   |
| A61F 2002/4642 | . . . . . | {for inserting or connecting a locking mechanism}   |
| A61F 2/4644    | . . . . . | {Preparation of bone graft, bone plugs or bone dowels, e.g. grinding or milling bone material ( <a href="#">bone material A61F 2/28</a> ; <a href="#">disintegrating or milling devices B02C</a> )} |
| A61F 2002/4645 | . . . . . | {Devices for grinding or milling bone material}   |
| A61F 2002/4646 | . . . . . | {Devices for cleaning bone graft}   |
| A61F 2002/4648 | . . . . . | {Means for culturing bone graft}  |
| A61F 2002/4649 | . . . . . | {Bone graft or bone dowel harvest sites}  |
| A61F 2002/465  | . . . . . | {using heating means}   |
| A61F 2002/4651 | . . . . . | {Electric or electromagnetic heating}   |
| A61F 2002/4653 | . . . . . | {using cooling means}   |
| A61F 2002/4654 | . . . . . | {Cryogenic cooling}   |
| A61F 2002/4655 | . . . . . | {for introducing lubricating fluid}   |
| A61F 2/4657    | . . . . . | {Measuring instruments used for implanting artificial joints ( <a href="#">for surgical instruments A61B 90/06</a> )}   |
| A61F 2002/4658 | . . . . . | {for measuring dimensions, e.g. length}   |
| A61F 2002/4659 | . . . . . | {for measuring a diameter}  |
| A61F 2002/4661 | . . . . . | {for measuring thickness}   |
| A61F 2002/4662 | . . . . . | {for measuring penetration depth}   |
| A61F 2002/4663 | . . . . . | {for measuring volumes or other three-dimensional shapes}   |
| A61F 2002/4664 | . . . . . | {for measuring conicities}  |
| A61F 2002/4666 | . . . . . | {for measuring force, pressure or mechanical tension}   |
| A61F 2002/4667 | . . . . . | {for measuring torque}  |
| A61F 2002/4668 | . . . . . | {for measuring angles}  |



|                |           |  |
|----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 2002/467  | . . . . . | {for measuring fluid pressure}   |
| A61F 2002/4671 | . . . . . | {for measuring resonant frequency}   |
| A61F 2002/4672 | . . . . . | {for measuring temperature}  |
| A61F 2002/4674 | . . . . . | {for measuring the pH}   |
| A61F 2/4675    | . . . . . | {for cleaning or coating bones, e.g. bone cavities, prior to endoprosthesis implantation or bone cement introduction (for cleaning teeth cavities <a href="#">A61C 17/00</a> ; irrigators <a href="#">A61M 3/02</a> )} |
| A61F 2002/4676 | . . . . . | {for coating the bony surface}   |
| A61F 2002/4677 | . . . . . | {using a guide wire}   |
| A61F 2002/4679 | . . . . . | {having quick release means}   |
| A61F 2/468     | . . . . . | {Testing instruments for artificial joints (for testing non-implantable prostheses <a href="#">A61F 2/76</a> )}  |
| A61F 2002/4681 | . . . . . | {by applying mechanical shocks, e.g. by hammering}   |
| A61F 2002/4683 | . . . . . | {by applying ultrasonic vibrations}  |
| A61F 2/4684    | . . . . . | {Trial or dummy prostheses}  |
| A61F 2002/4685 | . . . . . | {by means of vacuum}   |
| A61F 2002/4687 | . . . . . | {Mechanical guides for implantation instruments}   |
| A61F 2002/4688 | . . . . . | {having operating or control means}  |
| A61F 2002/4689 | . . . . . | {acoustic}   |
| A61F 2002/469  | . . . . . | {electrical}   |
| A61F 2002/4692 | . . . . . | {fluid}  |
| A61F 2002/4693 | . . . . . | {hydraulic}  |
| A61F 2002/4694 | . . . . . | {pneumatic}  |
| A61F 2002/4696 | . . . . . | {optical}  |
| A61F 2002/4697 | . . . . . | {visual}   |
| A61F 2002/4698 | . . . . . | {magnetic}   |
| A61F 2002/48   | . . . . . | {Operating or control means}   |
| A61F 2002/481  | . . . . . | {acoustic or audible}  |
| A61F 2002/482  | . . . . . | {electrical}   |
| A61F 2002/484  | . . . . . | {fluid}  |
| A61F 2002/485  | . . . . . | {hydraulic}  |
| A61F 2002/487  | . . . . . | {pneumatic}  |
| A61F 2002/488  | . . . . . | {Means for detecting or monitoring wear}   |
| A61F 2/50      | . . . . . | Prostheses not implantable in the body {(closure means for urethra or rectum or for artificial body openings therefor <a href="#">A61F 2/0004</a> )}   |
| A61F 2002/5001 | . . . . . | {Cosmetic coverings}   |
| A61F 2002/5003 | . . . . . | {having damping means, e.g. shock absorbers (for implantable joints <a href="#">A61F 2002/30563</a> )}   |
| A61F 2002/5004 | . . . . . | {operated by electro- or magnetorheological fluids}  |
| A61F 2002/5006 | . . . . . | {Dampers, e.g. hydraulic damper}   |

- A61F 2002/5007 . . {having elastic means different from springs, e.g. including an elastomeric insert (elastic coating [A61F 2002/3007](#); springs [A61F 2002/5072](#); plate-like springs for feet [A61F 2002/6657](#))}
- A61F 2002/5009 . . . {having two or more elastomeric blocks}
- A61F 2002/501 . . {having an inflatable pocket filled with fluid, i.e. liquid or gas ([A61F 2/602](#), [A61F 2002/74](#), [A61F 2/7843](#) take precedence; for lubrication [A61F 2002/5086](#))}
- A61F 2002/5012 . . . {having two or more inflatable pockets}
- A61F 2002/5013 . . . {filled with particles (for joints [A61F 2002/30588](#))}
- A61F 2002/5015 . . . {hardenable fluid, e.g. curable in-situ or cold-hardening casting substance}
- A61F 2002/5016 . . {adjustable (for implantable prostheses [A61F 2002/30537](#))}
- A61F 2002/5018 . . . {for adjusting angular orientation}
- A61F 2002/502 . . . {for adjusting length (for implantable joints [A61F 2002/3055](#))}
- A61F 2002/5021 . . . {for adjusting a position by translation along an axis}
- A61F 2002/5023 . . . . {along two perpendicular axes}
- A61F 2002/5024 . . . {for adjusting thickness}
- A61F 2002/5026 . . . {for adjusting a diameter}
- A61F 2002/5027 . . . {for adjusting cross-section}
- A61F 2002/5029 . . . {for adjusting weight or mass}
- A61F 2002/503 . . . {for adjusting elasticity, flexibility, spring rate or mechanical tension}
- A61F 2002/5032 . . . {for adjusting fluid pressure (inflatable pockets [A61F 2002/501](#), [A61F 2/602](#), [A61F 2/7843](#); fluid operating or control means [A61F 2002/74](#))}
- A61F 2002/5033 . . . {for adjusting damping (damping means [A61F 2002/5003](#))}
- A61F 2002/5035 . . . {for adjusting volume flow}
- A61F 2002/5036 . . . {self-adjustable, e.g. self-learning}
- A61F 2002/5038 . . {Hinged joint, e.g. with transverse axle restricting the movement (for implantable joints [A61F 2002/30624](#))}
- A61F 2002/5039 . . . {allowing only for single rotation}
- A61F 2002/5041 . . . {having bearing bushes between the rotating parts}
- A61F 2002/5043 . . . {with rotation-limiting stops, e.g. projections or recesses}
- A61F 2/5044 . . {Designing or manufacturing processes (not used, see subgroup)}
- A61F 2/5046 . . . {for designing or making customized prostheses, e.g. using templates, finite-element analysis or CAD-CAM techniques}
- A61F 2002/5047 . . . . {using mathematical models ([A61F 2002/505](#) takes precedence)}
- A61F 2002/5049 . . . . . {Computer aided shaping, e.g. rapid prototyping}
- A61F 2002/505 . . . . {using CAD-CAM techniques or NC-techniques}
- A61F 2002/5052 . . . . {Direct moulding or reforming to the stump}
- A61F 2002/5053 . . . . {using a positive or a negative model, e.g. casting model or mould}
- A61F 2002/5055 . . . {Reinforcing prostheses by embedding particles or fibres during moulding or dipping, e.g. carbon fibre composites}
- A61F 2002/5056 . . . {Laminates, i.e. layered products}

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| A61F 2002/5058 | . . {having means for restoring the perception of senses}  |
| A61F 2002/5059 | . . . {the feeling of position}  |
| A61F 2002/5061 | . . . {the sense of touch}   |
| A61F 2002/5063 | . . . {the feeling of temperature, i.e. of warmth or cold}   |
| A61F 2002/5064 | . . . {for reducing pain from phantom limbs}   |
| A61F 2002/5066 | . . {Muscles ( <a href="#">implantable A61F 2002/0894</a> )}   |
| A61F 2002/5067 | . . {having rolling elements between articulating surfaces ( <a href="#">for implantable joints A61F 2002/30639</a> )}   |
| A61F 2002/5069 | . . . {Ball bearings}  |
| A61F 2002/507  | . . . {Roller bearings}  |
| A61F 2002/5072 | . . {having spring elements ( <a href="#">spring-biased locking means A61F 2002/30505</a> ; <a href="#">for implantable joints A61F 2002/30565</a> ; other elastic means <a href="#">A61F 2002/5007</a> )} |
| A61F 2002/5073 | . . . {Helical springs, e.g. having at least one helical spring}   |
| A61F 2002/5075 | . . . . {Multiple spring systems including two or more helical springs}  |
| A61F 2002/5076 | . . . . . {Concentric outer and inner helical springs}   |
| A61F 2002/5078 | . . . {2-D spiral springs}   |
| A61F 2002/5079 | . . . {Leaf springs ( <a href="#">A61F 2002/6657</a> takes precedence)}  |
| A61F 2002/5081 | . . {Additional features ( <a href="#">for implantable joints A61F 2002/30535</a> )}   |
| A61F 2002/5083 | . . . {modular}  |
| A61F 2002/5084 | . . . {telescopic ( <a href="#">adjusting length A61F 2002/502</a> )}  |
| A61F 2002/5086 | . . . {Lubricating means}  |
| A61F 2002/5087 | . . . {Sound-damping or noise-reducing means}  |
| A61F 2002/5089 | . . . {waterproof}   |
| A61F 2002/509  | . . . {specially designed for children, e.g. having means for adjusting to their growth ( <a href="#">implantable A61F 2250/0082</a> )}  |
| A61F 2002/5092 | . . . {Identification means ( <a href="#">for implantable prostheses A61F 2250/0085</a> )}   |
| A61F 2002/5093 | . . {Tendon- or ligament-replacing cables ( <a href="#">implantable A61F 2/08</a> )}   |
| A61F 2002/5095 | . . . {for Achilles tendons}   |
| A61F 2002/5096 | . . {Ball-and-socket joints ( <a href="#">for implantable joints A61F 2002/30649</a> )}  |
| A61F 2002/5098 | . . . {with rotation-limiting means}   |
| A61F 2/52      | . . Mammary prostheses ( <a href="#">brassieres A41C 3/00</a> )  |
| A61F 2002/523  | . . . {Multiple breast forms made of several concentric breast-shaped layers nested into one another}  |
| A61F 2002/526  | . . . {Nipples}  |
| A61F 2/54      | . . Artificial arms or hands or parts thereof  |
| A61F 2002/543  | . . . {Lower arms or forearms}   |
| A61F 2002/546  | . . . {Upper arms}   |
| A61F 2/58      | . . . Elbows; Wrists; {Other joints; Hands}  |
| A61F 2/581     | . . . . {Shoulder joints}  |
| A61F 2/582     | . . . . {Elbow joints}   |
| A61F 2/583     | . . . . {Hands; Wrist joints}  |

|                |           |   |
|----------------|-----------|---|
| A61F 2/585     | . . . . . | {Wrist joints}  |
| A61F 2/586     | . . . . . | {Fingers}   |
| A61F 2002/587  | . . . . . | {Thumbs}  |
| A61F 2/588     | . . . . . | {Hands having holding devices shaped differently from human fingers, e.g. claws, hooks, tubes}    |
| A61F 2/60      | . . .     | Artificial legs or feet or parts thereof  |
| A61F 2/601     | . . .     | {Peg legs, e.g. wooden legs}  |
| A61F 2/602     | . . .     | {with air cushions (A61F 2/7843 takes precedence)}  |
| A61F 2/604     | . . .     | {Joints for artificial legs (A61F 2/605, A61F 2/64, A61F 2/6607 take precedence)}                 |
| A61F 2/605     | . . .     | {Hip joints}  |
| A61F 2002/607  | . . .     | {Lower legs}  |
| A61F 2002/608  | . . .     | {Upper legs}  |
| A61F 2/64      | . . .     | Knee joints   |
| A61F 2/642     | . . . . . | {Polycentric joints, without longitudinal rotation}   |
| A61F 2/644     | . . . . . | {of the single-bar or multi-bar linkage type}   |
| A61F 2/646     | . . . . . | {of the pin-guiding groove linkage type}  |
| A61F 2002/648  | . . . . . | {Patellae}  |
| A61F 2/66      | . . .     | Feet; Ankle joints  |
| A61F 2/6607    | . . . . . | {Ankle joints}  |
| A61F 2002/6614 | . . . . . | {Feet}  |
| A61F 2002/6621 | . . . . . | {Toes}  |
| A61F 2002/6628 | . . . . . | {Big toes}  |
| A61F 2002/6635 | . . . . . | {Metatarsals}   |
| A61F 2002/6642 | . . . . . | {Heels}   |
| A61F 2002/665  | . . . . . | {Soles}   |
| A61F 2002/6657 | . . . . . | {having a plate-like or strip-like spring element, e.g. an energy-storing cantilever spring keel} |
| A61F 2002/6664 | . . . . . | {Dual structures made of two connected cantilevered leaf springs}                                 |
| A61F 2002/6671 | . . . . . | {C-shaped}  |
| A61F 2002/6678 | . . . . . | {L-shaped}  |
| A61F 2002/6685 | . . . . . | {S-shaped}  |
| A61F 2002/6692 | . . . . . | {circular or loop-shaped}   |
| A61F 2/68      | . . .     | Operating or control means  |
| A61F 2002/6809 | . . .     | {acoustic}  |
| A61F 2002/6818 | . . .     | {for braking}   |
| A61F 2002/6827 | . . .     | {Feedback system for providing user sensation, e.g. by force, contact or position}                |
| A61F 2002/6836 | . . .     | {Gears specially adapted therefor, e.g. reduction gears}  |
| A61F 2002/6845 | . . .     | {Clutches}  |

|                |         |  |
|----------------|---------|--|
| A61F 2002/6854 | . . .   | {for locking or unlocking a joint}   |
| A61F 2002/6863 | . . .   | {magnetic (magnetic prosthetic parts <a href="#">A61F 2002/30079</a> )}                                      |
| A61F 2002/6872 | . . .   | {attached and mechanically operated by remaining muscle (bioelectrical control <a href="#">A61F 2/72</a> )}  |
| A61F 2002/6881 | . . .   | {optical}  |
| A61F 2002/689  | . . .   | {Alarm means, e.g. acoustic}   |
| A61F 2/70      | . . .   | electrical {(not used, see <a href="#">A61F 2/68</a> and <a href="#">A61F 2/72</a> )}                        |
| A61F 2002/701  | . . . . | {operated by electrically controlled means, e.g. solenoids or torque motors}                                 |
| A61F 2002/702  | . . . . | {Battery-charging stations}  |
| A61F 2002/704  | . . . . | {computer-controlled, e.g. robotic control}  |
| A61F 2002/705  | . . . . | {Electromagnetic data transfer (for implantable prostheses <a href="#">A61F 2250/0002</a> )}                 |
| A61F 2002/707  | . . . . | {Remote control}   |
| A61F 2002/708  | . . . . | {electrically self charging}   |
| A61F 2/72      | . . . . | Bioelectrical control, e.g. myoelectric  |
| A61F 2002/74   | . . .   | {fluid, i.e. hydraulic or pneumatic (inflatable pocket filled with fluid <a href="#">A61F 2002/501</a> )}    |
| A61F 2002/741  | . . . . | {using powered actuators, e.g. stepper motors or solenoids}  |
| A61F 2002/742  | . . . . | {Low pressure systems, e.g. vacuum pump}   |
| A61F 2002/744  | . . . . | {Vane- or curved-cylinder type actuators, e.g. actuators using rotary pistons}                               |
| A61F 2002/745  | . . . . | {hydraulic}  |
| A61F 2002/747  | . . . . | {pneumatic}  |
| A61F 2002/748  | . . . . | {Valve systems}  |
| A61F 2/76      | . .     | Means for assembling, fitting or testing prostheses, e.g. for measuring or balancing, {e.g. alignment means} |
| A61F 2002/7605 | . . .   | {for assembling by heating (for implanting artificial joints <a href="#">A61F 2002/465</a> )}                |
| A61F 2002/761  | . . .   | {for assembling by cooling (for implanting artificial joints <a href="#">A61F 2002/4653</a> )}               |
| A61F 2002/7615 | . . .   | {Measuring means (for implanting artificial joints <a href="#">A61F 2/4657</a> )}                            |
| A61F 2002/762  | . . . . | {for measuring dimensions, e.g. a distance}  |
| A61F 2002/7625 | . . . . | {for measuring angular position}   |
| A61F 2002/763  | . . . . | {for measuring spatial position, e.g. global positioning system [GPS]}                                       |
| A61F 2002/7635 | . . . . | {for measuring force, pressure or mechanical tension}  |
| A61F 2002/764  | . . . . | {for measuring acceleration}   |
| A61F 2002/7645 | . . . . | {for measuring torque, e.g. hinge or turning moment, moment of force}  |
| A61F 2002/765  | . . . . | {for measuring time or frequency}  |
| A61F 2002/7655 | . . . . | {for measuring fluid pressure}   |
| A61F 2002/766  | . . . . | {for measuring moisture}   |
| A61F 2002/7665 | . . . . | {for measuring temperatures}   |
| A61F 2002/767  | . . . . | {for measuring blood pressure}   |

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| A61F 2002/7675 | . . . . {for measuring oxygen content}   |
| A61F 2002/768  | . . . . {for measuring battery status}   |
| A61F 2002/7685 | . . . . {located on natural or sound-site limbs, e.g. comparison measuring means}  |
| A61F 2002/769  | . . . . {Displaying measured values}   |
| A61F 2002/7695 | . . . {Means for testing non-implantable prostheses (for testing implantable prostheses <a href="#">A61F 2240/008</a> ; for implanting artificial joints <a href="#">A61F 2/468</a> )}   |
| A61F 2/78      | . . Means for protecting prostheses or for attaching them to the body, e.g. bandages, harnesses, straps, or stockings for the limb stump   |
| A61F 2002/7806 | . . . {using adhesive means (for connecting prosthetic parts <a href="#">A61F 2002/30448</a> )}  |
| A61F 2/7812    | . . . {Interface cushioning members placed between the limb stump and the socket, e.g. bandages or stockings for the limb stump}   |
| A61F 2002/7818 | . . . . {Stockings or socks for the limb stump (cosmetic coverings <a href="#">A61F 2/0059</a> )}  |
| A61F 2002/7825 | . . . . . {Devices for putting-on or pulling-off stockings}  |
| A61F 2002/7831 | . . . . . {with a rope for pulling the sock inside the socket}   |
| A61F 2002/7837 | . . . . {Sleeves for attaching or protecting, i.e. open ended hoses}   |
| A61F 2/7843    | . . . . {Inflatable bladders}  |
| A61F 2002/785  | . . . . {Pads, e.g. relief pads}   |
| A61F 2002/7856 | . . . {having finger loops or grips}   |
| A61F 2002/7862 | . . . {Harnesses, straps (for connecting prosthetic parts <a href="#">A61F 2002/30464</a> )}   |
| A61F 2002/7868 | . . . {Means for putting-on or pulling-off prostheses}   |
| A61F 2002/7875 | . . . {with releasable ratchets or pegs (snap connections <a href="#">A61F 2002/305</a> ; pushing a peg into a hole <a href="#">A61F 2002/3038</a> )}  |
| A61F 2002/7881 | . . . {using hook and loop-type fasteners (for connecting prosthetic parts <a href="#">A61F 2002/30467</a> )}  |
| A61F 2002/7887 | . . . {for connecting limb exoprostheses to the stump bone}  |
| A61F 2002/7893 | . . . {using slide fasteners, e.g. zippers}  |
| A61F 2/80      | . . . Sockets, e.g. of suction type  |
| A61F 2002/802  | . . . . {Suction sockets, i.e. utilizing differential air pressure to retain the prosthesis on the stump}  |
| A61F 2002/805  | . . . . . {having an air valve}  |
| A61F 2002/807  | . . . . . {having a vacuum reservoir chamber}  |
| A61F 2/82      | . Devices providing patency to, or preventing collapsing of, tubular structures of the body, e.g. stents (stent-grafts for tubular structures of the body other than blood vessels <a href="#">A61F 2/04</a> ; stent-grafts for blood vessels <a href="#">A61F 2/07</a> ; instruments specially adapted for placement or removal of stents or stent-grafts <a href="#">A61F 2/95</a> ; for closing wounds, or holding wounds closed <a href="#">A61B 17/04</a> - <a href="#">A61B 17/115</a> ; dilators <a href="#">A61M 29/00</a> ) |
| A61F 2002/821  | . . {Ostial stents}  |
| A61F 2002/823  | . . {Stents, different from stent-grafts, adapted to cover an aneurysm}  |
| A61F 2002/825  | . . {having longitudinal struts}   |
| A61F 2002/826  | . . {more than one stent being applied sequentially}   |



- A61F 2002/828 . . {Means for connecting a plurality of stents allowing flexibility of the whole structure}
- A61F 2/844 . . folded prior to deployment
- A61F 2/848 . . having means for fixation to the vessel wall, e.g. barbs
- A61F 2002/8483 . . . {Barbs}
- A61F 2002/8486 . . . {provided on at least one of the ends}
- A61F 2/852 . . Two or more distinct overlapping stents
- A61F 2/856 . . Single tubular stent with a side portal passage
- A61F 2/86 . . Stents in a form characterised by the wire-like elements; Stents in the form characterised by a net-like or mesh-like structure
- A61F 2/88 . . . the wire-like elements formed as helical or spiral coils (forming a net-like or mesh-like structure A61F 2/90)
- A61F 2/885 . . . . {comprising a coil including a plurality of spiral or helical sections with alternate directions around a central axis}
- A61F 2/89 . . . the wire-like elements comprising two or more adjacent rings flexibly connected by separate members
- A61F 2/90 . . . characterised by a net-like or mesh-like structure
- A61F 2/91 . . . . made from perforated sheet material or tubes, e.g. perforated by laser cuts or etched holes
- A61F 2/915 . . . . . with bands having a meander structure, adjacent bands being connected to each other
- A61F 2002/91508 . . . . . {the meander having a difference in amplitude along the band}
- A61F 2002/91516 . . . . . {the meander having a change in frequency along the band}
- A61F 2002/91525 . . . . . {within the whole structure different bands showing different meander characteristics, e.g. frequency or amplitude}
- A61F 2002/91533 . . . . . {characterised by the phase between adjacent bands}
- A61F 2002/91541 . . . . . {Adjacent bands are arranged out of phase}
- A61F 2002/9155 . . . . . {Adjacent bands being connected to each other}
- A61F 2002/91558 . . . . . {connected peak to peak}
- A61F 2002/91566 . . . . . {connected trough to trough}
- A61F 2002/91575 . . . . . {connected peak to trough}
- A61F 2002/91583 . . . . . {by a bridge, whereby at least one of its ends is connected along the length of a strut between two consecutive apices within a band}
- A61F 2002/91591 . . . . . {Locking connectors, e.g. using male-female connections}
- A61F 2/92 . . Stents in the form of a rolled-up sheet expanding after insertion into the vessel, {e.g. with a spiral shape in cross-section}
- A61F 2/93 . . . circumferentially expandable by using ratcheting locks
- A61F 2/94 . . Stents retaining their form, i.e. not being deformable, after placement in the predetermined place
- A61F 2/945 . . . hardenable, e.g. stents formed in situ
- A61F 2/95 . . Instruments specially adapted for placement or removal of stents or stent-grafts
- A61F 2002/9505 . . {having retaining means other than an outer sleeve, e.g. male-female connector between stent and instrument}



- A61F 2002/9511 . . . {the retaining means being filaments or wires}
- A61F 2002/9517 . . {handle assemblies therefor}
- A61F 2002/9522 . . {Means for mounting a stent onto the placement instrument}
- A61F 2002/9528 . . {for retrieval of stents}
- A61F 2002/9534 . . {for repositioning of stents}
- A61F 2/954 . . for placing stents or stent-grafts in a bifurcation
- A61F 2/958 . . Inflatable balloons for placing stents or stent-grafts
- A61F 2002/9583 . . . {Means for holding the stent on the balloon, e.g. using protrusions, adhesives or an outer sleeve}
- A61F 2002/9586 . . . . {the means being inside the balloon}
- A61F 2/962 . . having an outer sleeve
- A61F 2/966 . . . with relative longitudinal movement between outer sleeve and prosthesis, e.g. using a push rod
- A61F 2002/9665 . . . . {with additional retaining means}
- A61F 2/97 . . . the outer sleeve being splittable

#### **A61F 3/00** Lengthening pieces for natural legs

#### **A61F 4/00** Methods or devices enabling invalids to operate an apparatus or a device not forming part of the body (operating or control means for prostheses [A61F 2/68](#); {serving devices for one-handed persons [A47G 21/08](#)})

#### **A61F 5/00** Orthopaedic methods or devices for non-surgical treatment of bones or joints (surgical instruments or methods for treatment of bones or joints, devices specially adapted therefor [A61B 17/56](#)); Nursing devices; {Anti-rape devices} (bandages, dressings or absorbent pads [A61F 13/00](#))

- A61F 5/0003 . {Apparatus for the treatment of obesity; Anti-eating devices (surgical instruments or methods for treatment of obesity, devices specially adapted therefor [A61B 17/00](#); hollow or tubular parts of organs [A61F 2/04](#))}
- A61F 5/0006 . . {Diet or mouth appliances}
- A61F 5/0009 . . {External belts}
- A61F 5/0013 . . {Implantable devices or invasive measures}
- A61F 2005/0016 . . . {comprising measuring means}
- A61F 2005/002 . . . . {for sensing mechanical parameters}
- A61F 2005/0023 . . . . {for sensing chemical parameters}
- A61F 5/0026 . . . {Anti-eating devices using electrical stimulation}
- A61F 5/003 . . . {inflatable}
- A61F 5/0033 . . . . {with more than one chamber}
- A61F 5/0036 . . . {Intragastrical devices}
- A61F 5/004 . . . . {remotely adjustable}
- A61F 5/0043 . . . . . {using injection ports}
- A61F 5/0046 . . . . . {with wireless means}
- A61F 5/005 . . . {Gastric bands}
- A61F 5/0053 . . . . {remotely adjustable}

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| A61F 5/0056    | . . . . . {using injection ports}  |
| A61F 5/0059    | . . . . . {with wireless means}  |
| A61F 5/0063    | . . . . . {wrapping the stomach}   |
| A61F 5/0066    | . . . . . {Closing devices for gastric bands}  |
| A61F 5/0069    | . . . . . {in the wall of the stomach}   |
| A61F 5/0073    | . . . . . {in the abdominal cavity, e.g. not attached to the stomach}  |
| A61F 5/0076    | . . . . . {preventing normal digestion, e.g. Bariatric or gastric sleeves}   |
| A61F 5/0079    | . . . . . {Pyloric or esophageal obstructions}   |
| A61F 5/0083    | . . . . . {Reducing the size of the stomach, e.g. gastropasty ( <a href="#">surgical interventions A61B 17/00</a> )}       |
| A61F 5/0086    | . . . . . {using clamps, folding means or the like}  |
| A61F 5/0089    | . . . {Instruments for placement or removal}   |
| A61F 5/0093    | . {Rectal devices, e.g. for the treatment of haemorrhoids}   |
| A61F 5/0096    | . {Anti-rape devices}  |
| A61F 5/01      | . Orthopaedic devices, e.g. splints, casts or braces   |
| A61F 5/0102    | . . {specially adapted for correcting deformities of the limbs or for supporting them; Ortheses, e.g. with articulations}  |
| A61F 5/0104    | . . . {without articulation}   |
| A61F 5/0106    | . . . . {for the knees}  |
| A61F 5/0109    | . . . . . {Sleeve-like structures}   |
| A61F 5/0111    | . . . . . {for the feet or ankles}   |
| A61F 5/0113    | . . . . . {Drop-foot appliances}   |
| A61F 5/0116    | . . . . . {for connecting the feet to each other or to fixed surroundings ( <a href="#">A61F 5/0193</a> takes precedence)} |
| A61F 5/0118    | . . . . . {for the arms, hands or fingers}   |
| A61F 5/012     | . . . {inflatable}   |
| A61F 5/0123    | . . . . {for the knees ( <a href="#">A61F 5/0106</a> takes precedence)}  |
| A61F 5/0125    | . . . . . {the device articulating around a single pivot-point}  |
| A61F 5/0127    | . . . . {for the feet ( <a href="#">A61F 5/0111</a> takes precedence)}   |
| A61F 5/013     | . . . . {for the arms, hands or fingers ( <a href="#">A61F 5/0118</a> takes precedence)}                                   |
| A61F 2005/0132 | . . . . {Additional features of the articulation}  |
| A61F 2005/0134 | . . . . . {with two orthogonal pivots}   |
| A61F 2005/0137 | . . . . . {with two parallel pivots}   |
| A61F 2005/0139 | . . . . . {geared}   |
| A61F 2005/0141 | . . . . . {with more than two parallel pivots}   |
| A61F 2005/0144 | . . . . . {Multibar}   |
| A61F 2005/0146 | . . . . . {combining rotational and sliding movements, e.g. simulating movements of a natural joint}                       |
| A61F 2005/0148 | . . . . . {Floating pivotal axis}  |
| A61F 2005/0151 | . . . . . {combining rotational and torsional movements}   |
| A61F 2005/0153 | . . . . . {combining rotational and stretching movements}  |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| A61F 2005/0155  | . . . . {with actuating means}   |
| A61F 2005/0158  | . . . . {with locking means}   |
| A61F 2005/016   | . . . . . {in standing position}   |
| A61F 2005/0162  | . . . . . {when weight is applied}   |
| A61F 2005/0165  | . . . . {with limits of movement}  |
| A61F 2005/0167  | . . . . . {adjustable}   |
| A61F 2005/0169  | . . . . {with damping means}   |
| A61F 2005/0172  | . . . . {with cushions}  |
| A61F 2005/0174  | . . . . . {laterally placed}   |
| A61F 2005/0176  | . . . . . {supporting the patella}   |
| A61F 2005/0179  | . . . . {with spring means}  |
| A61F 2005/0181  | . . . {Protectors for articulations}   |
| A61F 2005/0183  | . . . . {Hip protectors, e.g. for elderly people}  |
| A61F 2005/0186  | . . . . {Thumb protectors}   |
| A61F 2005/0188  | . . . {having pressure sensors}  |
| A61F 5/019  | . . {Toe correcting or spreading devices}  |
| A61F 5/0193   | . . {Apparatus specially adapted for treating hip dislocation; Abduction splints}  |
| A61F 5/0195   | . . {Shoe-like orthopaedic devices for protecting the feet against injuries after operations}  |
| A61F 2005/0197  | . . {with spring means}  |
| A61F 5/02   | . . Orthopaedic corsets (arm-rests for use as writing aids <a href="#">B43L 15/00</a> )  |
| A61F 5/022  | . . . {consisting of one or more shells}   |
| A61F 5/024  | . . . {having pressure pads connected in a frame for reduction or correction of the curvature of the spine}  |
| A61F 5/026  | . . . {Back straightening devices with shoulder braces to force back the shoulder to obtain a correct curvature of the spine (for clavicle fractures <a href="#">A61F 5/05808</a> ; restraining devices <a href="#">A61F 5/37</a> )} |
| A61F 5/028  | . . . {Braces for providing support to the lower back, e.g. lumbo sacral supports}   |
| A61F 5/03   | . . Corsets or bandages for abdomen, teat or breast support, with or without pads ({trusses <a href="#">A61F 5/24</a> , pressure-pads <a href="#">A61F 5/30</a> }; brassieres <a href="#">A41C 3/00</a> )                            |
| <b>NOTE</b>   |  |
| Bandages for support of breasts or abdomen are classified in group <a href="#">A61F 13/14</a> |  |
| A61F 5/04   | . . Devices for stretching or reducing fractured limbs; Devices for distractions; Splints ({plaster of Paris bandages <a href="#">A61F 13/04</a> ; with surgery <a href="#">A61B 17/60</a> )}  |
| A61F 5/042  | . . . for extension or stretching  |
| A61F 5/048  | . . . . Traction splints   |
| A61F 5/05   | . . . for immobilising ( <a href="#">A61F 5/0102</a> takes precedence)   |
| A61F 5/055  | . . . . Cervical collars   |
| A61F 5/058  | . . . . Splints  |
| A61F 5/05808  | . . . . . {Splints for clavicle fractures}   |

- A61F 5/05816 . . . . . {Inflatable splints}
- A61F 5/05825 . . . . . {Strips of substantially planar form}
- A61F 5/05833 . . . . . {Splints rigidified by vacuum evacuation}
- A61F 5/05841 . . . . . {for the limbs ([A61F 5/05816](#), [A61F 5/05833](#) take precedence)}
- A61F 5/0585 . . . . . {for the legs (toe correcting devices [A61F 5/019](#))}
- A61F 5/05858 . . . . . {for the arms (restraining devices, e.g. slings [A61F 5/37](#))}
- A61F 5/05866 . . . . . {for wrists, hands, fingers or thumbs}
- A61F 5/05875 . . . . . {for fingers}
- A61F 5/05883 . . . . . {for the neck or head ([A61F 5/05816](#), [A61F 5/05833](#) take precedence; cervical supports [A61F 5/055](#))}
- A61F 5/05891 . . . . . {for the head, e.g. jaws, nose (nose correcting [A61F 5/08](#))}
- A61F 5/08 . . . . . Devices for correcting deformities of the nose; {Devices for enlarging the nostril, e.g. for breathing improvement}
- A61F 5/10 . . . . . Devices for correcting deformities of the fingers
- A61F 5/11 . . . . . Devices for correcting deformities of the nails
- A61F 5/14 . . . . . Special medical insertions for shoes for flat-feet, club-feet, or the like (ordinary arch supports [A43B 7/14](#))
- A61F 5/24 . . . . . Trusses
- A61F 5/26 . . . . . with belt springs
- A61F 5/28 . . . . . Supports for trusses
- A61F 5/30 . . . . . Pressure-pads (corn-pads, corn-rings [A61F 13/06](#); {tourniquets [A61B 17/132](#))}
- A61F 5/32 . . . . . Adjustable pressure pads
- A61F 5/34 . . . . . Pressure pads filled with air or liquid (valves specially adapted for medical use [A61M 39/00](#); connection of valves to inflatable elastic bodies [B60C 29/00](#); {valves per se [F16K](#)})
- A61F 5/37 . . . . . Restraining devices for the body or for body parts, {e.g. slings}; Restraining shirts {(handcuffs [E05B 75/00](#))}
- A61F 5/3707 . . . . . {for the head (cervical supports [A61F 5/055](#); splints [A61F 5/05883](#))}
- A61F 5/3715 . . . . . {for attaching the limbs to other parts of the body}
- A61F 5/3723 . . . . . {for the arms}
- A61F 5/373 . . . . . {for restricting the movement of the arm at the elbow}
- A61F 5/3738 . . . . . {Slings}
- A61F 5/3746 . . . . . {Jacket-like sling}
- A61F 5/3753 . . . . . {Abduction support}
- A61F 5/3761 . . . . . {for attaching the limbs to other objects ([A61F 5/3769](#) takes precedence)}
- A61F 5/3769 . . . . . {for attaching the body to beds, wheel-chairs or the like}
- A61F 5/3776 . . . . . {by means of a blanket or belts (to chairs only [A61F 5/3792](#))}
- A61F 5/3784 . . . . . {directly connected to the trunk, e.g. with jacket}
- A61F 5/3792 . . . . . {to chairs, e.g. wheelchairs ([A61F 5/3784](#) takes precedence)}
- A61F 5/40 . . . . . Suspensory bandages

- A61F 5/41
  - Devices for promoting penis erection ([penis implants A61F 2/26](#); [massage of the genitals A61H 19/00](#))
- A61F 2005/411
  - • {Penile supports}
- A61F 2005/412
  - • {by vacuum means}
- A61F 2005/414
  - • {by constricting means}
- A61F 2005/415
  - • {by inflatable means}
- A61F 2005/417
  - • {by vibrating means}
- A61F 2005/418
  - • {by electrical stimulation}
- A61F 5/44
  - Devices worn by the patient for reception of urine, faeces, catamenial or other discharge; {[Portable urination aids](#)} ([absorbent pads, e.g. sanitary towels, A61F 13/15](#); [drainage appliances for wounds A61M 27/00](#); {emptying devices for urine bags [B65B 69/0016](#)}); Colostomy devices ([adhesives for colostomy devices A61L 24/00](#); [materials for colostomy devices A61L 28/00](#))
- A61F 5/4401
  - • {with absorbent pads ([diapers A61F 13/49](#))}
- A61F 2005/4402
  - • {disposable}
- A61F 5/4404
  - • {Details or parts}
- A61F 5/4405
  - • • {Valves or valve arrangements specially adapted therefor ([A61F 5/441 takes precedence](#)); Fluid inlets or outlets ([A61F 5/4407 takes precedence](#))}
- A61F 5/4407
  - • • {Closure means other than valves}
- A61F 5/4408
  - • • {Means for securing receptacles or bags to the body otherwise than by adhesives, e.g. belts, straps or harnesses ([A61F 5/449 takes precedence](#))}
- A61F 5/441
  - • having {venting or} deodorant means, e.g. filters; {having antiseptic means, e.g. bacterial barriers}
- A61F 2005/4415
  - • {venting by manual operation}
- A61F 5/442
  - • having irrigation ports or means ([irrigators A61M 3/02](#))
- A61F 5/443
  - • having {adhesive seals for securing to the body, e.g. of} hydrocolloid type, e.g. gels, starches, karaya gums ({[adhesives or sealing pads therefor A61L 24/00](#)})
- A61F 5/445
  - • Colostomy, {ileostomy or urethrostomy} devices ([A61F 5/441](#), [A61F 5/442](#), [A61F 5/443 take precedence](#))
- A61F 2005/4455
  - • • {Implantable}
- A61F 5/448
  - • • Means for attaching bag to seal ring
- A61F 2005/4483
  - • • {Convex pressure ring}
- A61F 2005/4486
  - • • {with operable locking ring}
- A61F 5/449
  - • • Body securing means, e.g. belts, garments
- A61F 2005/4495
  - • • {with floating-belt attaching ring}
- A61F 5/451
  - • Genital {or anal} receptacles ([A61F 5/441](#), [A61F 5/442](#), [A61F 5/443 take precedence](#); {other body securing means [A61F 5/4408](#); devices for taking faeces samples [A61B 10/0038](#); devices for taking urine samples [A61B 10/007](#)})
- A61F 5/453
  - • • for collecting urine or other discharge from male member ([A61F 6/04 takes precedence](#); {devices for taking sperm samples [A61B 10/0058](#)})
- A61F 5/455
  - • • for collecting urine or discharge from female member

- A61F 5/4553 . . . . {placed in the vagina, e.g. for catamenial use (pessaries [A61F 6/08](#); absorbent cups [A61F 13/2045](#))}
- A61F 5/4556 . . . . {Portable urination aids, e.g. to allow females to urinate from a standing position}
- A61F 5/48 . Devices for preventing wetting or pollution of the bed
- A61F 5/485 . . {Absorbent protective pads (mattress underlays [A47C 21/06](#); bed linen [A47G 9/02](#))}
- A61F 5/50 . Devices for preventing finger-sucking
- A61F 5/56 . Devices for preventing snoring {(by influencing the respiratory system by gas treatment [A61M 16/00](#))}
- A61F 2005/563 . . {Anti-bruxisme}
- A61F 5/566 . . {Intra-oral devices}
- A61F 5/58 . Apparatus for correcting stammering or stuttering
  
- A61F 6/00** **Contraceptive devices; Pessaries; Applicators therefor** (chemical aspects of contraception [A61K](#))
- A61F 6/005 . {Packages or dispensers for contraceptive devices}
- A61F 6/02 . for use by males ([A61F 6/20](#) takes precedence)
- A61F 6/04 . . Condoms, sheaths or the like, {e.g. combined with devices protecting against contagion}
  - A61F 2006/041 . . . {combined with a protective garment, e.g. underpants or mask}
  - A61F 2006/042 . . . . {covering the mouth , e.g. oral condom}
  - A61F 2006/043 . . . {with more than one barrier}
  - A61F 2006/044 . . . {with absorbent material}
  - A61F 2006/045 . . . {with closing devices at the open end}
  - A61F 2006/046 . . . . {for closing after use}
  - A61F 2006/047 . . . {with holding means}
  - A61F 2006/048 . . . {with surface protuberances}
  - A61F 2006/049 . . . {with strips to apply the condom}
- A61F 6/06 . for use by females ([A61F 6/20](#) takes precedence)
- A61F 6/065 . . {Condom-like devices worn by females}
- A61F 6/08 . . Pessaries, i.e. devices worn in the vagina to support the uterus, remedy a malposition or prevent conception, {e.g. combined with devices protecting against contagion}
  
- A61F 6/12 . . . Inserters or removers
- A61F 6/14 . . intra-uterine type
  - A61F 6/142 . . . {Wirelike structures, e.g. loops, rings, spirals}
  - A61F 6/144 . . . . {with T-configuration}
  - A61F 6/146 . . . {Occluders for the cervical canal (occluding by internal devices [A61B 17/12022](#); dilators [A61M 29/00](#))}
  - A61F 6/148 . . . {with sheet-like structure}
  - A61F 6/16 . . . inflatable

- A61F 6/18 . . . Inserters or removers; {Apparatus for loading an intra-uterine device into an insertion tube}
- A61F 6/20 . Vas deferens occluders; Fallopian occluders
- A61F 6/202 . . {Means specially adapted for ligaturing, compressing or clamping of oviduct or vas deferens (of tubular organs in general [A61B 17/12](#))}
- A61F 6/204 . . . {Clamp applying devices}
- A61F 6/206 . . {Clamps (ligaturing clamps or clips [A61B 17/122](#))}
- A61F 6/208 . . {Implements for ligaturing}
- A61F 6/22 . . implantable in tubes {(occluding by internal devices [A61B 17/12022](#))}
- A61F 6/225 . . . {transcervical}
- A61F 6/24 . . . characterised by valve means

**A61F 7/00**

**Heating or cooling appliances for medical or therapeutic treatment of the human body** (heating or cooling means in connection with bedsteads or mattresses [A47C 21/00](#); {massage, therapeutic baths [A61H](#)}; hyperthermia using electric or magnetic fields or ultrasound [A61N](#); electric heating elements [H05B](#))

- A61F 2007/0001 . {Body part}
- A61F 2007/0002 . . {Head or parts thereof}
- A61F 2007/0003 . . . {Face}
- A61F 2007/0004 . . . {Eyes or part of the face surrounding the eyes}
- A61F 2007/0005 . . . {Ears}
- A61F 2007/0006 . . . {Nose}
- A61F 2007/0007 . . . {Forehead, e.g. headbands}
- A61F 2007/0008 . . . {Scalp}
- A61F 2007/0009 . . . {Throat or neck}
- A61F 2007/001 . . . . {Throat only}
- A61F 2007/0011 . . . . {Neck only}
- A61F 2007/0012 . . . . . {with means for support of the head}
- A61F 2007/0013 . . . {Jaw}
- A61F 2007/0014 . . . {Chin}
- A61F 2007/0015 . . . {Cheeks}
- A61F 2007/0017 . . . {Mouth}
- A61F 2007/0018 . . {Trunk or parts thereof}
- A61F 2007/0019 . . . {Breast}
- A61F 2007/002 . . . . {Heart}
- A61F 2007/0021 . . . {Female breast}
- A61F 2007/0022 . . . {Abdomen}
- A61F 2007/0023 . . . {Waist}
- A61F 2007/0024 . . . {Back}
- A61F 2007/0025 . . . {Higher part of back}
- A61F 2007/0026 . . . {Middle part of back}
- A61F 2007/0027 . . . {Lower part of back}



|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| A61F 2007/0028 | . . . {Rectum}  |
| A61F 2007/0029 | . . {Arm or parts thereof}  |
| A61F 2007/003  | . . . {Shoulder}  |
| A61F 2007/0031 | . . . {Upper arm}   |
| A61F 2007/0032 | . . . {Elbow}   |
| A61F 2007/0034 | . . . {Lower arm}   |
| A61F 2007/0035 | . . . {Wrist}   |
| A61F 2007/0036 | . . . {Hand}  |
| A61F 2007/0037 | . . . {Finger}  |
| A61F 2007/0038 | . . . {Thumb}   |
| A61F 2007/0039 | . . {Leg or parts thereof}  |
| A61F 2007/004  | . . . {Hip}   |
| A61F 2007/0041 | . . . {Upper leg}   |
| A61F 2007/0042 | . . . {Knee}  |
| A61F 2007/0043 | . . . {Lower leg, calf}   |
| A61F 2007/0044 | . . . {Ankle}   |
| A61F 2007/0045 | . . . {Foot}  |
| A61F 2007/0046 | . . . {Toe}   |
| A61F 2007/0047 | . . . {Sole}  |
| A61F 2007/0048 | . . {Genitals}  |
| A61F 2007/005  | . . . {female}  |
| A61F 2007/0051 | . . {Stumps after amputation}   |
| A61F 2007/0052 | . . {for treatment of skin or hair}   |
| A61F 7/0053    | . {Cabins, rooms, chairs or units for treatment with a hot or cold circulating fluid} |
| A61F 2007/0054 | . {with a closed fluid circuit, e.g. hot water}                                       |
| A61F 2007/0055 | . . {of gas, e.g. hot air or steam}   |
| A61F 2007/0056 | . . {for cooling}   |
| A61F 2007/0057 | . . . {of gas, e.g. air or carbon dioxide}  |
| A61F 2007/0058 | . . . {evaporating on or near the spot to be cooled}                                  |
| A61F 2007/0059 | . {with an open fluid circuit}  |
| A61F 2007/006  | . . {of gas}  |
| A61F 2007/0061 | . . . {Using breath}  |
| A61F 2007/0062 | . . . {the gas being steam or water vapour}   |
| A61F 2007/0063 | . . {for cooling}   |
| A61F 2007/0064 | . . . {of gas}  |
| A61F 2007/0065 | . . . . {Causing evaporation}   |
| A61F 2007/0067 | . . . . . {of sweat}  |
| A61F 2007/0068 | . . . {evaporating on the spot to be cooled}  |
| A61F 2007/0069 | . . {with return means}   |
| A61F 7/007     | . {characterised by electric heating}   |

- A61F 2007/0071 . . {using a resistor, e.g. near the spot to be heated}
- A61F 2007/0072 . . . {remote from the spot to be heated}
- A61F 2007/0073 . . . {thermistor}
- A61F 2007/0074 . . . . {PTC}
- A61F 2007/0075 . . {using a Peltier element, e.g. near the spot to be heated or cooled}
- A61F 2007/0076 . . . {remote from the spot to be heated or cooled}
- A61F 2007/0077 . . {Details of power supply}
- A61F 2007/0078 . . . {with a battery}
- A61F 2007/0079 . . . . {connectable to car battery}
- A61F 2007/008 . . . . {with a separate, portable battery pack}
- A61F 2007/0081 . . . {Low voltage, e.g. using transformer}
- A61F 2007/0082 . . . . {D.C. ([A61F 2007/0078](#) takes precedence)}
- A61F 2007/0084 . . . {using a solar cell}
- A61F 7/0085 . {Devices for generating hot or cold treatment fluids}
- A61F 2007/0086 . {with a thermostat}
- A61F 2007/0087 . {Hand-held applicators}
- A61F 2007/0088 . {Radiating heat}
- A61F 2007/0089 . {Chemotherapy developing heat}
- A61F 2007/009 . {with a varying magnetic field acting upon the human body, e.g. an implant therein}
- A61F 2007/0091 . {inflatable}
- A61F 2007/0092 . . {with, or also with, a substance other than air}
- A61F 2007/0093 . {programmed}
- A61F 2007/0094 . {using a remote control}
- A61F 2007/0095 . {with a temperature indicator}
- A61F 2007/0096 . . {with a thermometer}
- A61F 7/0097 . {Blankets with active heating or cooling sources ([warming mats A61F 7/08](#))}
- A61F 2007/0098 . {ways of manufacturing heating or cooling devices for therapy}
- A61F 7/02 . Compresses or poultices for effecting heating or cooling
- A61F 2007/0201 . . {shaped as a doll}
- A61F 2007/0203 . . {Cataplasms, poultices or compresses, characterised by their contents; Bags therefor}
- A61F 2007/0204 . . . {containing clay, mud, fango, sand, kaolin clay, volcanic or other inorganic granular solids}
- A61F 2007/0206 . . . {containing organic solids or fibres}
- A61F 2007/0207 . . . . {Plants, dried plants, seeds or fruits}
- A61F 2007/0209 . . . . {Synthetics, e.g. plastics}
- A61F 2007/0211 . . . . . {Granulars}
- A61F 2007/0212 . . . . . {Foams}
- A61F 2007/0214 . . . . . {Polymers, e.g. water absorbing}
- A61F 2007/0215 . . . {containing liquids other than water}

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| A61F 2007/0217 | . . . . {Oils}   |
| A61F 2007/0219 | . . . . {Gels}   |
| A61F 2007/022  | . . . {Bags therefor}  |
| A61F 2007/0222 | . . . . {made of synthetics, e.g. plastics}  |
| A61F 2007/0223 | . . . . {made of textiles}   |
| A61F 2007/0225 | . . {connected to the body or a part thereof}  |
| A61F 2007/0226 | . . . {adhesive, self-sticking}  |
| A61F 2007/0228 | . . . {with belt or strap, e.g. with buckle}   |
| A61F 2007/023  | . . . . {with pockets for receiving packs or pouches}  |
| A61F 2007/0231 | . . . {hook and loop-type fastener}  |
| A61F 2007/0233 | . . . {connected to or incorporated in clothing or garments ( <a href="#">A61F 2007/023 takes precedence</a> )}  |
| A61F 2007/0234 | . . . . {for the upper part of the trunk, eg. bodice}  |
| A61F 2007/0236 | . . . . {for the lower part of the trunk, e.g. panty}  |
| A61F 2007/0238 | . . . . {in a pocket ( <a href="#">A61F 2007/023 takes precedence</a> )}   |
| A61F 2007/0239 | . . . {using vacuum}   |
| A61F 7/0241    | . . {Apparatus for the preparation of hot packs, hot compresses, cooling pads, e.g. heaters or refrigerators}  |
| A61F 2007/0242 | . . {heated by microwaves}   |
| A61F 2007/0244 | . . {with layers}  |
| A61F 2007/0246 | . . . {with a layer having high heat transfer capability}  |
| A61F 2007/0247 | . . . . {Using a substance with high conductivity}   |
| A61F 2007/0249 | . . . {with a layer having low heat transfer capability}   |
| A61F 2007/025  | . . . . {retaining air or other gas}   |
| A61F 2007/0252 | . . . . . {in closed compartments}   |
| A61F 2007/0253 | . . . . {using a substance with low conductivity ( <a href="#">A61F 2007/025 takes precedence</a> )}   |
| A61F 2007/0255 | . . . . {with a reflective layer}  |
| A61F 2007/0257 | . . . {with a fluid impermeable layer}   |
| A61F 2007/0258 | . . . {with a fluid permeable layer}   |
| A61F 2007/026  | . . . {with a fluid absorbing layer}   |
| A61F 2007/0261 | . . {medicated}  |
| A61F 2007/0263 | . . . {made of a substance with therapeutic action, e.g. copper or silver}   |
| A61F 2007/0265 | . . . {antiallergic}   |
| A61F 2007/0266 | . . {without external heat source, i.e. using one's own body heat ( <a href="#">A61F 2007/0061 takes precedence</a> )}                                   |
| A61F 2007/0268 | . . {having a plurality of compartments being filled with a heat carrier ( <a href="#">heat packs stored in pockets A61F 2007/023, A61F 2007/0238</a> )} |
| A61F 2007/0269 | . . . {with separable compartments, e.g. reconnectable}  |
| A61F 2007/0271 | . . . . {Permanently separable compartments, e.g. with rupturable portions}  |

- A61F 2007/0273 . . . {with openings in the walls between the compartments serving as passageways for the filler (flowing in circuits [A61F 2007/0054](#), [A61F 2007/0059](#))}
- A61F 2007/0274 . . . . {the walls being reduced to spot connections, e.g. spot welds}
- A61F 2007/0276 . . . {with separate compartments connectable by rupturing a wall or membrane}
- A61F 2007/0277 . . {Other details of hot water bottles, heat packs or cold packs}
- A61F 2007/0279 . . . {Removable covers or sleeves (pockets connected to the body or parts thereof [A61F 2007/023](#), [A61F 2007/0238](#))}
- A61F 2007/028 . . . {Devices for wringing}
- A61F 2007/0282 . . {for particular medical treatments or effects}
- A61F 2007/0284 . . . {Treatment of stings or bites}
- A61F 2007/0285 . . . {Local anaesthetic effect}
- A61F 2007/0287 . . . {Preventing negative effects of chemotherapy}
- A61F 2007/0288 . . . {during operations}
- A61F 2007/029 . . . {Fat cell removal or destruction by non-ablative heat treatment}
- A61F 2007/0292 . . {using latent heat produced or absorbed during phase change of materials, e.g. of super-cooled solutions}
- A61F 2007/0293 . . . {Triggers, activators or catalysts therefor}
- A61F 2007/0295 . . {for heating or cooling or use at more than one temperature}
- A61F 2007/0296 . . . {Intervals of heating alternated with intervals of cooling}
- A61F 2007/0298 . . . {with a section for heating and a section for cooling}
- A61F 7/03 . . Thermophore, i.e. self-heating, {e.g. using a chemical reaction}
- A61F 7/032 . . . {using oxygen from the air, e.g. pocket-stoves}
- A61F 7/034 . . . . {Flameless}
- A61F 2007/036 . . . . . {Fuels}
- A61F 2007/038 . . . . . {Carbon or charcoal, e.g. active}
- A61F 7/08 . . Warming pads, pans or mats ([A61F 7/02](#) takes precedence); Hot-water bottles

**WARNING**

Not complete, see also [A61F 7/02](#)

- A61F 2007/083 . . {with an outlets tube, e.g. for enema or irrigation}
- A61F 7/086 . . {Closures; Filling openings}
- A61F 7/10 . . Cooling bags, e.g. ice-bags
- A61F 2007/101 . . {for cooling organs in the body before or during surgery}
- A61F 7/103 . . {refillable}
- A61F 2007/105 . . . {Closures specially adapted for icebags or packs}
- A61F 7/106 . . {self-cooling, e.g. using a chemical reaction}
- A61F 2007/108 . . {Cold packs, i.e. devices to be cooled or frozen in refrigerator or freezing compartment}
- A61F 7/12 . . Devices for heating or cooling internal body cavities
- A61F 7/123 . . {using a flexible balloon containing the thermal element}

A61F 2007/126 . . {for invasive application, e.g. for introducing into blood vessels}

# **Treatment or protection of the eyes or ears; Substitution by other senses**

**A61F 9/00** Method or devices for treatment of the eyes; Devices for putting-in contact lenses; Devices to correct squinting; Apparatus to guide the blind; Protective devices for the eyes, carried on the body or in the hand (caps with means for protecting the eyes [A42B 1/06](#); visors for helmets [A42B 3/22](#); {retractors [A61B 17/02](#); manipulators specially adapted for use in surgery [A61B 34/70](#); appliances to aid invalids to move about [A61H 3/00](#); {exercisers for the eyes [A61H 5/00](#); eye baths [A61H 35/02](#); sunglasses or goggles having the same features as spectacles [G02C](#))

A61F 9/0008 . {Introducing ophthalmic products into the ocular cavity or retaining products therein (putting in contact lenses [A61F 9/0061](#); introducing or retaining media in cavities of the body in general [A61M 31/00](#))}

A61F 9/0017 . . {implantable in, or in contact with, the eye, e.g. ocular inserts}

A61F 9/0026 . . {Ophthalmic product dispenser attachments to facilitate positioning near the eye}

A61F 2009/0035 . {Devices for immobilising a patient's head with respect to the instrument}

A61F 2009/0043 . . {by supporting the instrument on the patient's head, e.g. head bands}

A61F 2009/0052 . . . {the instrument being supported on the patient's eye}

A61F 9/0061 . {Devices for putting-in contact lenses}

A61F 9/007 . Methods or devices for eye surgery

A61F 9/00709 . . {Instruments for removing foreign bodies (for removal of intra-ocular material [A61F 9/00736](#))}

A61F 9/00718 . . {Restoration of lid function}

A61F 9/00727 . . {Apparatus for retinal reattachment}

A61F 9/00736 . . {Instruments for removal of intra-ocular material or intra-ocular injection, e.g. cataract instruments ([A61F 9/008](#) takes precedence)}

A61F 9/00745 . . . {using mechanical vibrations, e.g. ultrasonic}

A61F 9/00754 . . . {for cutting or perforating the anterior lens capsule, e.g. capsulotomes}

A61F 9/00763 . . . {with rotating or reciprocating cutting elements, e.g. concentric cutting needles (atherectomy cutting instruments [A61B 17/3207](#); endoscopic cutting instruments [A61B 17/320016](#))}

A61F 9/00772 . . {Apparatus for restoration of tear ducts}

A61F 9/00781 . . {Apparatus for modifying intraocular pressure, e.g. for glaucoma treatment (drainage implants in general [A61M 27/002](#))}

A61F 9/0079 . . {using non-laser electromagnetic radiation, e.g. non-coherent light or microwaves}

A61F 9/008 . . using laser

A61F 9/00802 . . . {for photoablation}

A61F 9/00804 . . . . {Refractive treatments}

A61F 9/00806 . . . . . {Correction of higher orders}

A61F 9/00808 . . . . . {Inducing higher orders, e.g. for correction of presbyopia}

A61F 9/0081 . . . . . {Transplantation}

|                 |           |  |
|-----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 9/00812    | . . . .   | {Inlays; Onlays; Intraocular lenses [IOL]}   |
| A61F 9/00814    | . . . .   | {Laser features or special beam parameters therefor}   |
| A61F 9/00817    | . . . .   | {Beam shaping with masks}  |
| A61F 9/00819    | . . . . . | {with photoablatable masks}  |
| A61F 9/00821    | . . . .   | {for coagulation}  |
| A61F 9/00823    | . . . .   | {Laser features or special beam parameters therefor}   |
| A61F 9/00825    | . . . .   | {for photodisruption}  |
| A61F 9/00827    | . . . .   | {Refractive correction, e.g. lenticle}   |
| A61F 9/00829    | . . . . . | {Correction of higher orders}  |
| A61F 9/00831    | . . . .   | {Transplantation}  |
| A61F 9/00834    | . . . .   | {Inlays; Onlays; Intraocular lenses [IOL]}   |
| A61F 9/00836    | . . . .   | {Flap cutting}   |
| A61F 9/00838    | . . . .   | {Correction of presbyopia}   |
| A61F 9/0084     | . . . .   | {Laser features or special beam parameters therefor}   |
| A61F 2009/00842 | . . . .   | {Permanent Structural Change [PSC] in index of refraction; Limit between ablation and plasma ignition} |
| A61F 2009/00844 | . . . .   | {Feedback systems}   |
| A61F 2009/00846 | . . . .   | {Eyetracking}  |
| A61F 2009/00848 | . . . .   | {based on wavefront}   |
| A61F 2009/00851 | . . . .   | {Optical coherence topography [OCT]}   |
| A61F 2009/00853 | . . . .   | {Laser thermal keratoplasty or radial keratotomy}  |
| A61F 2009/00855 | . . . .   | {Calibration of the laser system}  |
| A61F 2009/00857 | . . . .   | {considering biodynamics}  |
| A61F 2009/00859 | . . . .   | {considering nomograms}  |
| A61F 2009/00861 | . . . .   | {adapted for treatment at a particular location}   |
| A61F 2009/00863 | . . . .   | {Retina}   |
| A61F 2009/00865 | . . . .   | {Sclera}   |
| A61F 2009/00868 | . . . .   | {Ciliary muscles or trabecular meshwork}   |
| A61F 2009/0087  | . . . .   | {Lens}   |
| A61F 2009/00872 | . . . .   | {Cornea}   |
| A61F 2009/00874 | . . . .   | {Vitreous}   |
| A61F 2009/00876 | . . . .   | {Iris}   |
| A61F 2009/00878 | . . . .   | {Planning}   |
| A61F 2009/0088  | . . . .   | {based on wavefront}   |
| A61F 2009/00882 | . . . .   | {based on topography}  |
| A61F 2009/00885 | . . . .   | {for treating a particular disease}  |
| A61F 2009/00887 | . . . .   | {Cataract}   |
| A61F 2009/00889 | . . . . . | {Capsulotomy}  |
| A61F 2009/00891 | . . . .   | {Glaucoma}   |
| A61F 2009/00893 | . . . .   | {Keratoconus}  |

- A61F 2009/00895 . . . . {Presbyopia}
- A61F 2009/00897 . . . {Scanning mechanisms or algorithms}
- A61F 9/009 . . . Auxiliary devices making contact with the eye-ball and coupling in laser light, {e.g. gonioscopes (apparatus for eye examination [A61B 3/0008](#))}
- A61F 9/013 . . {Instruments} for compensation of ocular refraction ([A61F 9/008](#) takes precedence); {Instruments for use in cornea removal, for reshaping or performing incisions in the cornea}
- A61F 9/0133 . . . {Knives or scalpels specially adapted therefor}
- A61F 9/0136 . . . {Mechanical markers}
- A61F 9/02 . Goggles {(breathing masks [A62B 18/00](#); swimming goggles [A63B 33/002](#); diving masks [B63C 11/12](#))}
- A61F 2009/021 . . {Goggles with prescription spectacle lenses}
- A61F 9/022 . . {Use of special optical filters, e.g. multiple layers, filters for protection against laser light or light from nuclear explosions, screens with different filter properties on different parts of the screen; Rotating slit-discs (optical filters per se [G02B 5/20](#))}
- A61F 9/023 . . . {with variable transmission, e.g. photochromic (for welding [A61F 9/067](#))}
- A61F 9/024 . . . {Rotating discs with slits, e.g. stroboscopes}
- A61F 9/025 . . {Special attachment of screens, e.g. hinged, removable; Roll-up protective layers}
- A61F 9/026 . . {Paddings; Cushions; Fittings to the face}
- A61F 9/027 . . {Straps; Buckles; Attachment of headbands}
- A61F 9/028 . . {Ventilation means}
- A61F 9/029 . . {Additional functions or features, e.g. protection for other parts of the face such as ears, nose or mouth; Screen wipers or cleaning devices}
- A61F 9/04 . Eye-masks; {Devices to be worn on the face, not intended for looking through; Eye-pads for sunbathing (eye-bandages [A61F 13/12](#); protective face-masks [A41D 13/11](#); protectors for shampooing [A45D](#))}
- A61F 9/045 . . {Eye-shades or visors; Shields beside, between or below the eyes (caps with means for protecting the eyes [A42B 1/06](#))}
- A61F 9/06 . . Masks, shields or hoods for welders (safety devices for welding in general [F16P 1/00](#))
- A61F 9/061 . . . {with movable shutters, e.g. filter discs; Actuating means therefor}
- A61F 9/062 . . . . {with movable polarising filter discs}
- A61F 9/064 . . . {with two windows, one for viewing and one for use during the welding process}
- A61F 9/065 . . . {use of particular optical filters ([A61F 9/022](#), [A61F 9/062](#) take precedence)}
- A61F 9/067 . . . . {with variable transmission}
- A61F 9/068 . . . {with supply or suction of gas, air or smoke inside or outside the welding hood}
- A61F 9/08 . Devices or methods enabling eye-patients to replace direct visual perception by another kind of perception {(walking or guiding aids for blinds [A61H 3/06](#); teaching or communicating with blinds [G09B 21/00](#) promoting of eye function by stimulation with electric currents using contact electrodes [A61N 1/36046](#))}



**A61F 11/00**      **Methods or devices for treatment of the ears, e.g. surgical; Protective devices for the ears, carried on the body or in the hand; {Non-electric hearing aids}**

- A61F 11/002      .    {Surgical middle ear ventilation or drainage, e.g. permanent; Implants therefor (drainage implants in general [A61M 27/002](#))}
- A61F 11/004      .    {Ear surgery ([A61F 11/002](#) takes precedence)}
- A61F 11/006      .    {Ear cleaners, e.g. cures (cotton tips [A61F 13/38](#); cleaning by suction [A61M 1/0023](#), by irrigation [A61M 3/02](#))}
- A61F 11/008      .    {Non-electric hearing aids, e.g. ear trumpets, sound amplifiers, ear-shells (non-electric sound-amplifying devices in general [G10K 11/08](#); sound-focusing or directing using reflection in general [G10K 11/28](#))}
- A61F 11/04      .    Devices or methods enabling ear patients to replace direct auditory perception by another kind of perception {(electronic stimulation of auditory nerves [A61N 1/36032](#))}
- A61F 11/045      .    .    {using mechanical stimulation of nerves (acting directly on the ear [H04R 25/00](#))}
- A61F 11/06      .    Protective devices for the ears
- A61F 11/08      .    .    internal, e.g. earplugs
- A61F 2011/085      .    .    .    {including an inner channel}
- A61F 11/10      .    .    .    inflatable or expandable
- A61F 11/12      .    .    .    External mounting means
- A61F 11/14      .    .    external, e.g. earcaps or earmuffs (headwear, e.g. caps or helmets, with means for protecting the ears [A42B 1/06](#), [A42B 3/16](#), {for hairdresser's rooms [A45D 44/12](#); for sports [A63B 71/10](#); headphones [H04R 1/10](#))}

**NOTE**

Group [A61F 11/14](#) contains only acoustic protection (other external protectors, see [A61F 11/06](#))]

- A61F 2011/145      .    .    .    {electric, e.g. for active noise reduction}

**Bandages, dressings or absorbent pads; First-aid kits**

**A61F 13/00**      **Bandages or dressings** (suspensory bandages [A61F 5/40](#); {contact-avoiding wound protectors [A61F 15/008](#); bandages or dressings with incorporated medicaments [A61L 15/44](#), [A61M 35/006](#); radioactive dressings [A61N 5/1029](#)); **Absorbent pads** (chemical aspects of, or use of materials for, bandages, dressings or absorbent pads [A61L 15/00](#); {absorbent pads for tracheostomy [A61M 16/047](#))

- A61F 13/00004      .    {Non-adhesive dressings}
- A61F 13/00008      .    .    {characterized by the material}
- A61F 13/00012      .    .    .    {being made of natural material e.g. cellulose-, protein-, collagen-based}
- A61F 13/00017      .    .    .    {synthetic e.g. polymer based}
- A61F 13/00021      .    .    {characterized by the structure of the dressing}
- A61F 13/00025      .    .    .    {made of a single layer}
- A61F 13/00029      .    .    .    {made of multiple layers}

- A61F 13/00034 . . {characterized by a property}
- A61F 13/00038 . . . {Flexibility, stretchability or elasticity}
- A61F 13/00042 . . . {Absorbency}
- A61F 13/00046 . . . {Air-vapor permeability}
- A61F 13/00051 . {Accessories for dressings}
- A61F 13/00055 . . {Saturation indicators}
- A61F 13/00059 . . {provided with visual effects e.g. printed or colored}
- A61F 13/00063 . . {comprising medicaments or additives e.g. odor control, PH control, debriding, antimicrobial (drug delivery dressings [A61K 9/70](#); chemical aspect of the additives [A61L 15/00](#))}
- A61F 13/00068 . . {specially adapted for application or removal of fluid e.g. irrigation or drainage of wounds, under-pressure wound-therapy ([A61F 13/0216](#) takes precedence; Drainage appliances for wounds in general [A61M 27/00](#))}
- A61F 13/00072 . . {Packaging of dressings}
- A61F 13/00076 . . . {Packaging of adhesive dressings}
- A61F 13/0008 . . . . {having means for facilitating the removal of the packaging and release liner}
- A61F 13/00085 . . {having means for facilitating the application on the skin, e.g. single hand handling facilities ([A61F 13/0259](#) takes precedence; bandage applicators separate from the bandage or the packaging [A61F 15/005](#))}
- A61F 2013/00089 . {Wound bandages ([A61F 2013/00361](#) takes precedence;)}
- A61F 2013/00093 . . {tubular}
- A61F 2013/00097 . . . {net structure}
- A61F 2013/00102 . . {oblong}
- A61F 2013/00106 . . {emergency bandages, e.g. for first aid}
- A61F 2013/0011 . . . {spray}
- A61F 2013/00114 . . . {with check valve, e.g. for traumatic pneumothorax}
- A61F 2013/00119 . . {elastic}
- A61F 2013/00123 . . . {with elastic indicator}
- A61F 2013/00127 . . . {fixation means}
- A61F 2013/00131 . . . {elasticity distribution}
- A61F 2013/00136 . . . . {anisotropy}
- A61F 2013/0014 . . . . {non-linearity}
- A61F 2013/00144 . . . . {transversal distribution}
- A61F 2013/00148 . . . . {longitudinal distribution}
- A61F 2013/00153 . . {coloured or with decoration pattern or printing}
- A61F 2013/00157 . . {for burns or skin transplants ([A61F 2013/00187](#) takes precedence; not adhering to the wound [A61F 2013/00217](#))}
- A61F 2013/00161 . . . {with wax, e.g. petroleum or bees- (; treated with lubricants [A61F 2013/00331](#))}
- A61F 2013/00165 . . {not touching the wound}
- A61F 2013/0017 . . {possibility of applying fluid}

|                 |         |  |
|-----------------|---------|--|
| A61F 2013/00174 | . . .   | {possibility of applying pressure}   |
| A61F 2013/00178 | . . . . | {hand-held CO <sub>2</sub> cylinder, e.g. sparklet}  |
| A61F 2013/00182 | . .     | {with transparent part}  |
| A61F 2013/00187 | . .     | {insulating; warmth or cold applying}  |
| A61F 2013/00191 | . . .   | {cooled by evaporation}  |
| A61F 2013/00195 | . . .   | {electric warmer}  |
| A61F 2013/002   | . . .   | {with temperature control}   |
| A61F 2013/00204 | . . .   | {insulating}   |
| A61F 2013/00208 | . . . . | {by a high viscosity, low conductivity liquid}   |
| A61F 2013/00212 | . . . . | {infra-red absorbing or reflecting}  |
| A61F 2013/00217 | . .     | {not adhering to the wound (with wax <a href="#">A61F 2013/00161</a> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00221 | . . .   | {biodegradable, non-irritating}  |
| A61F 2013/00225 | . . . . | {with non-degradable reinforcing layer, net or mesh (absorbent core with a reinforcing structure, e.g. net <a href="#">A61F 2013/53463</a> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00229 | . . .   | {with alginate (absorbent structures with superabsorbent materials, e.g. SAM <b>K61F13/15D7</b> )}   |
| A61F 2013/00234 | . . .   | {metallic layer (metallic underlayers <b>K61F13/15E2</b> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00238 | . .     | {characterised by way of knitting or weaving}  |
| A61F 2013/00242 | . . .   | {to avoiding fraying or pilling (lint-free, i.e. non-linting or frying <a href="#">A61F 2013/00348</a> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00246 | . .     | {in a special way pervious to air or vapours (air permeability of absorbent structures <b>K61F13/15D10T</b> ; underlayers impervious to fluids but not for air or vapours <b>K61F13/15E1A</b> ; fibrous underlayers impervious to fluids end open for air <b>K61F13/15E3A</b> )}   |
| A61F 2013/00251 | . . .   | {with macroscopic openings}  |
| A61F 2013/00255 | . . .   | {with pores}   |
| A61F 2013/00259 | . . .   | {thin film}  |
| A61F 2013/00263 | . . .   | {vapour permeability >500 g/m <sup>2</sup> /24h}   |
| A61F 2013/00268 | . . .   | {impervious, i.e. occlusive bandage}   |
| A61F 2013/00272 | . .     | {protection of the body or articulation (safety barrier for protection of the operator <a href="#">A61F 2013/00297</a> ; protecting the body against ulcers <a href="#">A61F 2013/15024</a> ; protection in contaminated, e.g. NBC or industrial toxic ambience <a href="#">A61F 2013/15065</a> )}   |
| A61F 2013/00276 | . . .   | {for itching skin}   |
| A61F 2013/0028  | . .     | {applying of mechanical pressure; passive massage}   |
| A61F 2013/00285 | . .     | {medication confinement}   |
| A61F 2013/00289 | . .     | {easy removing of the protection sheet}  |
| A61F 2013/00293 | . .     | {anallergic or hypoallergic material}  |
| A61F 2013/00297 | . .     | {safety barrier for protection of the operator (protection of the body or articulation <a href="#">A61F 2013/00272</a> ; protecting the body against ulcers <a href="#">A61F 2013/15024</a> ; protection in contaminated, e.g. NBC or industrial toxic ambience <a href="#">A61F 2013/15065</a> ; prophylaxis <a href="#">A61F 2013/15081</a> )} |
| A61F 2013/00302 | . . .   | {devices for handling dressings}   |

|                 |         |   |
|-----------------|---------|---|
| A61F 2013/00306 | . . .   | {dressing for protection of the operator during surgical procedure}   |
| A61F 2013/0031  | . . .   | {for handling common life objects, e.g. telephone (prophylaxis <a href="#">A61F 2013/15081</a> )}   |
| A61F 2013/00314 | . .     | {with surface treatments}   |
| A61F 2013/00319 | . . .   | {to make surface hydrophobic}   |
| A61F 2013/00323 | . . .   | {to make surface hydrophilic}   |
| A61F 2013/00327 | . . .   | {to create projections or depressions in surface}   |
| A61F 2013/00331 | . . .   | {lubricants (with wax, e.g. petroleum or bees- <a href="#">A61F 2013/00161</a> ; not adhering to the wound <a href="#">A61F 2013/00217</a> ; lubricant top layers <a href="#">A61F 2013/51073</a> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00336 | . . .   | {polymeric resins}  |
| A61F 2013/0034  | . .     | {with triboelectric materials}  |
| A61F 2013/00344 | . . .   | {for increasing oxygen partial pressure}  |
| A61F 2013/00348 | . .     | {lint-free, i.e. non-linting or frying ( <a href="#">A61F 2013/00242</a> takes precedence)}   |
| A61F 2013/00353 | . .     | {for red nails, in-grown nails or felons (inflamed digits )}  |
| A61F 2013/00357 | . .     | {implanted wound fillings or covers (membranes for covering bone defects <a href="#">A61F 2/2846</a> )}   |
| A61F 2013/00361 | . .     | {Plasters}  |
| A61F 2013/00365 | . .     | {use}   |
| A61F 2013/0037  | . . .   | {for cosmesis}  |
| A61F 2013/00374 | . . . . | {against wrinkles, e.g. face lift}  |
| A61F 2013/00378 | . . . . | {coloured as the skin (coloured black or yellow, or with pattern or printing <a href="#">A61F 2013/00153</a> )}   |
| A61F 2013/00382 | . . . . | {reconstructing the body shape (prosthetic device <a href="#">A61F 2013/00574</a> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00387 | . . .   | {skin protection (protection of the body or articulation <a href="#">A61F 2013/00272</a> ; safety barrier for protection of the operator <a href="#">A61F 2013/00297</a> ; for protection of suture stitches <a href="#">A61F 2013/00455</a> ; protection of wound surround <a href="#">A61F 2013/00825</a> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00391 | . . . . | {from irradiation, e.g. sun}  |
| A61F 2013/00395 | . . . . | {from skin abrasion}  |
| A61F 2013/004   | . . . . | {from liquid water}   |
| A61F 2013/00404 | . . . . | {against blisters or bed sores}   |
| A61F 2013/00408 | . . . . | {shield for protection against hypodermic needles}  |
| A61F 2013/00412 | . . .   | {for use with needles, tubes or catheters}  |
| A61F 2013/00417 | . . . . | {pierced by needle}   |
| A61F 2013/00421 | . . . . | {with double adhesive layer (with cyano-acrylic adhesive <a href="#">A61F 2013/00459</a> ; with adhesive connecting means <a href="#">A61F 2013/00561</a> ; adhesives for plasters <a href="#">A61F 2013/00655</a> ; with absorbent adhesives <a href="#">A61F 2013/00757</a> ; with permeable adhesive layers <a href="#">A61F 2013/00761</a> ; different adhesion of different adhesive layers <a href="#">A61F 2013/00804</a> ; changing the adhesion force with strain value <a href="#">A61F 2013/00838</a> )} |
| A61F 2013/00425 | . . .   | {for removing of external skin layer, e.g. prepping}  |
| A61F 2013/00429 | . . .   | {for conducting tests}  |

|                 |         |  |
|-----------------|---------|--|
| A61F 2013/00434 | . . . . | {Epicutaneous test}  |
| A61F 2013/00438 | . . . . | {blood tests}  |
| A61F 2013/00442 | . . . . | {using electrodes}   |
| A61F 2013/00446 | . . . . | {for oriental medicine}  |
| A61F 2013/00451 | . . . . | {for surgical sutures, e.g. butterfly type}  |
| A61F 2013/00455 | . . . . | {for protection of suture stitches (protection of the body or articulation <a href="#">A61F 2013/00272</a> ; safety barrier for protection of the operator <a href="#">A61F 2013/00297</a> ; skin protection <a href="#">A61F 2013/00387</a> ; protection of wound surround <a href="#">A61F 2013/00825</a> )}   |
| A61F 2013/00459 | . . . . | {with cyano-acrylic adhesive (adhesives for mucosae <a href="#">A61F 2013/00714</a> or for use on wounds <a href="#">A61F 2013/00719</a> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00463 | . . . . | {haemostatic}  |
| A61F 2013/00468 | . . . . | {applying local pressure}  |
| A61F 2013/00472 | . . . . | {with chemical means}  |
| A61F 2013/00476 | . . . . | {for nose}   |
| A61F 2013/0048  | . . . . | {for toes (for red nails, in-grown nails or felons <a href="#">A61F 2013/00353</a> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00485 | . . . . | {treating of athlete's foot}   |
| A61F 2013/00489 | . . . . | {for bracing or strapping}   |
| A61F 2013/00493 | . . . . | {torso}  |
| A61F 2013/00497 | . . . . | {eye patch}  |
| A61F 2013/00502 | . . . . | {for eyelids}  |
| A61F 2013/00506 | . . . . | {for treating warts}   |
| A61F 2013/0051  | . . . . | {for treating insect bite}   |
| A61F 2013/00514 | . . . . | {ticks}  |
| A61F 2013/00519 | . . . . | {for treating burn (bandages for burns or skin transplants <a href="#">A61F 2013/00157</a> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00523 | . . . . | {with hydrogel (wound bandages with alginate <a href="#">A61F 2013/00229</a> ; adhesive for plasters; with hydrogel <a href="#">A61F 2013/00676</a> ; water-based <a href="#">A61F 2013/00689</a> ; for use on mucosae <a href="#">A61F 2013/00714</a> ; for use on wounds <a href="#">A61F 2013/00719</a> ; wound humidity control with hydrocolloids or superabsorbers <a href="#">A61F 2013/00748</a> ; with absorbent adhesives <a href="#">A61F 2013/00757</a> ; with fumed silica <a href="#">A61F 2013/00787</a> ; with viscoelastic oil-elastomer gel <a href="#">A61F 2013/00893</a> )} |
| A61F 2013/00527 | . . . . | {artificial skin}  |
| A61F 2013/00531 | . . . . | {for exfoliation (enzymes therefor <a href="#">A61F 2013/00927</a> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00536 | . . . . | {for draining or irrigating wounds}  |
| A61F 2013/0054  | . . . . | {for deep wounds}  |
| A61F 2013/00544 | . . . . | {form or structure}  |
| A61F 2013/00548 | . . . . | {net (wound bandages with net structure <a href="#">A61F 2013/00097</a> )}   |
| A61F 2013/00553 | . . . . | {with detachable parts}  |
| A61F 2013/00557 | . . . . | {detachable absorbent pad}   |

|                 |         |  |
|-----------------|---------|--|
| A61F 2013/00561 | . . . . | {with adhesive connecting means (plasters with a double adhesive layer <a href="#">A61F 2013/00421</a> ; with cyano-acrylic adhesive <a href="#">A61F 2013/00459</a> ; adhesives for plasters <a href="#">A61F 2013/00655</a> ; with absorbent adhesives <a href="#">A61F 2013/00757</a> ; with permeable adhesive layers <a href="#">A61F 2013/00761</a> ; different adhesion of different adhesive layers <a href="#">A61F 2013/00804</a> ; changing the adhesion force with strain value <a href="#">A61F 2013/00838</a> )}   |
| A61F 2013/00565 | . . . . | {with hook and loop-type fastener connecting means}  |
| A61F 2013/0057  | . . .   | {with openable cover}  |
| A61F 2013/00574 | . . .   | {shaped as a body part ( <a href="#">A61F 2013/00187</a> take precedence; use of plasters <a href="#">A61F 2013/00365</a> ; containing means for different purposes <a href="#">A61F 2013/00902</a> )}   |
| A61F 2013/00578 | . . . . | {conformable; soft or flexible, e.g. elastomeric}  |
| A61F 2013/00582 | . . .   | {Properties of backing}  |
| A61F 2013/00587 | . . . . | {Thickness}  |
| A61F 2013/00591 | . . . . | {breaking stress or force}   |
| A61F 2013/00595 | . . . . | {breaking strain or extension}   |
| A61F 2013/006   | . . . . | {Elastic modulus}  |
| A61F 2013/00604 | . . .   | {Multilayer}   |
| A61F 2013/00608 | . . . . | {with reinforcing layers}  |
| A61F 2013/00612 | . . . . | {with different thickness}   |
| A61F 2013/00617 | . . . . | {with different hardness}  |
| A61F 2013/00621 | . . .   | {cast}   |
| A61F 2013/00625 | . . . . | {in situ}  |
| A61F 2013/00629 | . . . . | {on a model}   |
| A61F 2013/00634 | . . . . | {foam}   |
| A61F 2013/00638 | . . . . | {Gel}  |
| A61F 2013/00642 | . . .   | {soluble, e.g. in water}   |
| A61F 2013/00646 | . . .   | {Medication patches, e.g. transcutaneous}  |
| A61F 2013/00651 | . . . . | {tapered, bevelled or chamfered}   |
| A61F 2013/00655 | . .     | {adhesive (wound bandages with alginate <a href="#">A61F 2013/00229</a> ; plasters with a double adhesive layer <a href="#">A61F 2013/00421</a> ; with cyano-acrylic adhesive <a href="#">A61F 2013/00459</a> ; plasters for treating burn with hydrogel <a href="#">A61F 2013/00523</a> ; with adhesive connecting means <a href="#">A61F 2013/00561</a> ; adhesive for plasters, with hydrogel <a href="#">A61F 2013/00676</a> ; for use on mucosae <a href="#">A61F 2013/00714</a> ; for use on wounds <a href="#">A61F 2013/00719</a> ; wound humidity control with hydrocolloids or superabsorbers <a href="#">A61F 2013/00748</a> ; with absorbent adhesives <a href="#">A61F 2013/00757</a> ; with fumed silica <a href="#">A61F 2013/00787</a> ; with viscoelastic oil-elastomer gel <a href="#">A61F 2013/00893</a> ; with permeable adhesive layers <a href="#">A61F 2013/00761</a> ; different adhesion of different adhesive layers <a href="#">A61F 2013/00804</a> ; changing the adhesion force with strain value <a href="#">A61F 2013/00838</a> )} |
| A61F 2013/00659 | . . .   | {polymeric base}   |
| A61F 2013/00663 | . . . . | {acrylic}  |
| A61F 2013/00668 | . . . . | {Ether}  |

|                 |         |   |
|-----------------|---------|---|
| A61F 2013/00672 | . . . . | {cyano-acrylic}   |
| A61F 2013/00676 | . . . . | {hydrogel}  |
| A61F 2013/0068  | . . . . | {cross-linked by radiations, e.g. electron beam}  |
| A61F 2013/00685 | . . . . | {soluble in liquid, e.g. of particular pH}  |
| A61F 2013/00689 | . . . . | {water-based}   |
| A61F 2013/00693 | . . . . | {oil-based}   |
| A61F 2013/00697 | . . . . | {elastomer-, e.g. rubber- based}  |
| A61F 2013/00702 | . . . . | {silicon-based}   |
| A61F 2013/00706 | . . . . | {basis weight}  |
| A61F 2013/0071  | . . . . | {containing active agent}   |
| A61F 2013/00714 | . . . . | {adhesives for mucosae}   |
| A61F 2013/00719 | . . . . | {adhesives for use on wounds}   |
| A61F 2013/00723 | . . . . | {non-adhesive skin fixation}  |
| A61F 2013/00727 | . . . . | {means for wound humidity control}  |
| A61F 2013/00731 | . . . . | {with absorbing pads}   |
| A61F 2013/00736 | . . . . | {containing zeolites}   |
| A61F 2013/0074  | . . . . | {containing foams}  |
| A61F 2013/00744 | . . . . | {containing non-woven}  |
| A61F 2013/00748 | . . . . | {with hydrocolloids or superabsorbers (wound bandages with alginate <a href="#">A61F 2013/00229</a> ; plasters with cyano-acrylic adhesive <a href="#">A61F 2013/00459</a> ; plasters for treating burn with hydrogel <a href="#">A61F 2013/00523</a> ; adhesive for plasters, with hydrogel <a href="#">A61F 2013/00676</a> ; water-based <a href="#">A61F 2013/00689</a> ; for use on mucosae <a href="#">A61F 2013/00714</a> ; for use on wounds <a href="#">A61F 2013/00719</a> ; with absorbent adhesives <a href="#">A61F 2013/00757</a> ; with fumed silica <a href="#">A61F 2013/00787</a> ; with viscoelastic oil-elastomer gel <a href="#">A61F 2013/00893</a> )} |
| A61F 2013/00753 | . . . . | {superabsorbent fabric of cloth}  |
| A61F 2013/00757 | . . . . | {with absorbent adhesives}  |
| A61F 2013/00761 | . . . . | {with permeable adhesive layers}  |
| A61F 2013/00765 | . . . . | {continuous layer}  |
| A61F 2013/0077  | . . . . | {arranged in lines}   |
| A61F 2013/00774 | . . . . | {arranged in discrete dots}   |
| A61F 2013/00778 | . . . . | {porous layers}   |
| A61F 2013/00782 | . . . . | {with macroscopic openings}   |
| A61F 2013/00787 | . . . . | {fumed silica}  |
| A61F 2013/00791 | . . . . | {device for evaporation of essudates}   |
| A61F 2013/00795 | . . . . | {special helping devices}   |
| A61F 2013/008   | . . . . | {easy removing of the protection sheet}   |



|                 |         |  |
|-----------------|---------|--|
| A61F 2013/00804 | . . . . | {different adhesion of different adhesive layers (plasters with a double adhesive layer A61F 2013/00421; with cyano-acrylic adhesive A61F 2013/00459; with adhesive connecting means A61F 2013/00561; adhesives for plasters A61F 2013/00655; with absorbent adhesives A61F 2013/00757; with permeable adhesive layers A61F 2013/00761; changing the adhesion force with strain value A61F 2013/00838)}        |
| A61F 2013/00808 | . . . . | {force step in removing the protection layer}  |
| A61F 2013/00812 | . . . . | {perforate or breakable zones}   |
| A61F 2013/00817 | . . . . | {handles or handling tabs}   |
| A61F 2013/00821 | . . . . | {with hinge means}   |
| A61F 2013/00825 | . . . . | {protection of wound surround (protecting the body against ulcers A61F 2013/15024; protection in contaminated, e.g. NBC or industrial toxic ambience A61F 2013/15065; prophylaxis A61F 2013/15081; protection of the body or articulation A61F 2013/00272; safety barrier for protection of the operator A61F 2013/00297; skin protection A61F 2013/00387; for protection of suture stitches A61F 2013/00455)} |
| A61F 2013/00829 | . . . . | {rigid or semi-rigid backing}  |
| A61F 2013/00834 | . . . . | {as a frame}   |
| A61F 2013/00838 | . . . . | {changing the adhesion force with strain value (plasters with a double adhesive layer A61F 2013/00421; with cyano-acrylic adhesive A61F 2013/00459; with adhesive connecting means A61F 2013/00561; adhesives for plasters A61F 2013/00655; with absorbent adhesives A61F 2013/00757; with permeable adhesive layers A61F 2013/00761; different adhesion of different adhesive layers A61F 2013/00804)}        |
| A61F 2013/00842 | . . . . | {for tearing off dressing of desired size}   |
| A61F 2013/00846 | . . . . | {with transparent or translucent part}   |
| A61F 2013/00851 | . . . . | {with grid or reference marks}   |
| A61F 2013/00855 | . . . . | {pervious to air or vapours (wound bandages in a special way pervious to air or vapour A61F 2013/00246)}   |
| A61F 2013/00859 | . . . . | {with macroscopic openings}  |
| A61F 2013/00863 | . . . . | {with pores}   |
| A61F 2013/00868 | . . . . | {thin film}  |
| A61F 2013/00872 | . . . . | {with controlled oxygen permeability}  |
| A61F 2013/00876 | . . . . | {vapour permeability >500 g/mg/24h}  |
| A61F 2013/0088  | . . . . | {adjustable to a predetermined value}  |
| A61F 2013/00885 | . . . . | {impervious, i.e. occlusive bandage}   |
| A61F 2013/00889 | . . . . | {waterproof}   |
| A61F 2013/00893 | . . . . | {viscoelastic oil-elastomer gel (adhesives based on oil A61F 2013/00693; on rubber A61F 2013/00697; hydrogel-based adhesives for plasters A61F 2013/00676)}  |
| A61F 2013/00897 | . . . . | {package for individual plaster}   |
| A61F 2013/00902 | . . . . | {containing means}   |
| A61F 2013/00906 | . . . . | {for transcutaneous or transdermal drugs application}  |
| A61F 2013/0091  | . . . . | {with disinfecting or anaesthetics means, e.g. anti-microbial}   |

|                 |         |   |
|-----------------|---------|---|
| A61F 2013/00914 | . . .   | {with deodorising or perfuming means}   |
| A61F 2013/00919 | . . .   | {for physical therapy, e.g. cold or magnetic}   |
| A61F 2013/00923 | . . . . | {triboelectricity (wound bandages with triboelectric materials <a href="#">A61F 2013/0034</a> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00927 | . . .   | {with biological activity, e.g. enzymes for debriding wounds or others, collagen or growth factors}   |
| A61F 2013/00931 | . . . . | {chitin}  |
| A61F 2013/00936 | . . .   | {metal (wound bandages with a metallic layer <a href="#">A61F 2013/00234</a> )}   |
| A61F 2013/0094  | . . .   | {for sensing physical parameters (plasters for conducting test <a href="#">A61F 2013/00429</a> )}   |
| A61F 2013/00944 | . . . . | {humidity; moisture}  |
| A61F 2013/00948 | . . . . | {Ph, e.g. acid}   |
| A61F 2013/00953 | . . . . | {temperature}   |
| A61F 2013/00957 | . . . . | {pressure}  |
| A61F 2013/00961 | . . . . | {electrical conductivity}   |
| A61F 2013/00965 | . . . . | {microbiological activity}  |
| A61F 2013/0097  | . . . . | {oxygen content}  |
| A61F 2013/00974 | . . .   | {for writing or drawing, e.g. labels}   |
| A61F 2013/00978 | . .     | {attachments assembly for prosthesis; pouch, e.g. ostomy}   |
| A61F 2013/00982 | . .     | {anallergic or hypoallergic material}   |
| A61F 13/00987   | . .     | {Apparatus or processes for manufacturing non-adhesive dressings or bandages}   |
| A61F 13/00991   | . .     | {for treating webs, e.g. for moisturising, coating, impregnating or applying powder}  |
| A61F 13/00995   | . . .   | {for mechanical treatments}   |
| A61F 13/02      | . .     | Adhesive plasters or dressings ( <a href="#">A61F 13/06</a> - <a href="#">A61F 13/15</a> take precedence; {for diagnosis, e.g. allergy test patches, <a href="#">A61B 10/0035</a> ; surgical adhesives or cements <a href="#">A61L 24/00</a> ; {for transdermal drug administration <a href="#">A61M 35/00</a> )} |
| A61F 13/0203    | . .     | {having a fluid handling member}  |
| A61F 13/0206    | . . .   | {the fluid handling member being absorbent fibrous layer , e.g. woven or nonwoven absorbent pad, island dressings}  |
| A61F 13/0209    | . . . . | {comprising superabsorbent material}  |
| A61F 13/0213    | . . .   | {the fluid handling member being a layer of hydrocolloid, gel forming material}   |
| A61F 13/0216    | . . .   | {the fluid handling member being non absorbent, e.g. for use with sub- or over-pressure therapy, wound drainage or wound irrigation systems}  |
| A61F 13/022     | . . .   | {having more than one layer with different fluid handling characteristics}  |
| A61F 13/0223    | . . .   | {characterized by parametric properties of the fluid handling layer e.g. absorbency, wicking capacity, liquid distribution}   |
| A61F 13/0226    | . . .   | {characterised by the support layer}  |
| A61F 13/023     | . .     | {wound covering film layers without a fluid handling layer}   |
| A61F 13/0233    | . . .   | {characterised by the occlusive layer skin contacting layer}  |
| A61F 13/0236    | . . .   | {characterised by the application/handling support layer}   |

- A61F 13/024 . . . . {the application or handling support layer being removable}
- A61F 13/0243 . . . {characterised by the properties of the skin contacting layer, e.g. air-vapor permeability}
- A61F 13/0246 . . {characterised by the skin adhering layer}
- A61F 13/025 . . . {having a special distribution arrangement of the adhesive}
- A61F 13/0253 . . . {characterized by the adhesive material}
- A61F 13/0256 . . . {characterized by the parametric properties of the adhesive}
- A61F 13/0259 . . {characterised by the release liner covering the skin adhering layer}
- A61F 13/0263 . . . {especially adapted for island dressings}
- A61F 13/0266 . . . {especially adapted for wound covering/occlusive dressings}
- A61F 13/0269 . . {Tapes for dressing attachment (for stoma bags [A61F 5/443](#); for nappies or sanitary towels [A61F 13/58](#); wound closure tapes [A61B 17/085](#); for surgical drapes [A61B 46/00](#); attaching catheters [A61M 25/02](#))}
- A61F 13/0273 . . {Adhesive bandages for winding around limb, trunk or head, e.g. cohesive}
- A61F 13/0276 . . {Apparatus or processes for manufacturing adhesive dressings or bandages}
- A61F 13/0279 . . . {by attaching individual patches on moving webs}
- A61F 13/0283 . . . {for making adhesive or cohesive tape or fabrics therefor, e.g. coating or mechanical treatments}
- A61F 13/0286 . . . {manufacturing of non adhesive dressings}
- A61F 13/0289 . . . {manufacturing of adhesive dressings}
- A61F 13/0293 . . . {manufacturing of plaster of Paris}
- A61F 2013/0296 . . . {for making transdermal patches (chemical processes excluded)}
- A61F 13/04 . . Plaster of Paris bandages; Other stiffening bandages ([A61F 13/06](#) - [A61F 13/15](#) take precedence)
- A61F 13/041 . . {Accessories for stiffening bandages, e.g. cast liners, heel-pieces}
- A61F 13/043 . . . {Shoe-like cast covers; Cast socks ([A61F 15/004](#) takes precedence; shoe-like orthopaedic devices for protecting the feet against injuries after operations [A61F 5/0195](#); walking soles [A61F 13/045](#))}
- A61F 13/045 . . . {Walking soles or heels}
- A61F 13/046 . . . {Incorporated ventilation or cooling devices}
- A61F 13/048 . . . {Braces for connecting two cast parts, e.g. hinged cast braces (orthoses [A61F 5/0102](#))}
- A61F 13/06 . . specially adapted for feet or legs; Corn-pads; Corn-rings
- A61F 13/061 . . {for knees (incorporating non-textile reinforcing elements, e.g. springs or stays, [A61F 5/0111](#); Patella supports)}
- A61F 13/062 . . . {Openable readjustable}
- A61F 13/063 . . {Corn-pads; Corn-rings}
- A61F 13/064 . . {for feet (incorporating non-textile reinforcing elements, e.g. springs or stays [A61F 5/0111](#); corn-pads, corn-rings [A61F 13/063](#))}
- A61F 13/065 . . . {Looped bandages around the forefoot ([A61F 13/068](#) takes precedence)}
- A61F 13/066 . . . {for the ankle}
- A61F 13/067 . . . {for the sole of the foot (rigid shoe insertions for supporting the sole [A61F 5/14](#))}

- A61F 13/068 . . . {for the toes (toe correcting or spreading devices [A61F 5/019](#))}
- A61F 13/069 . . . {Decubitus ulcer bandages}
- A61F 13/08 . . Elastic stockings; for contracting aneurisms
- A61F 13/085 . . . {Openable readjustable}
- A61F 13/10 . specially adapted for fingers, hands, or arms; Finger-stalls; Nail-protectors  
{(restraining devices for arms [A61F 5/37](#); shoulder bandages [A61F 13/14](#))}
- A61F 13/101 . . {for the elbow, e.g. decubitus ulcer bandages ([A61F 13/107](#) takes precedence)}
- A61F 13/102 . . . {Openable readjustable}
- A61F 13/104 . . {for the hands or fingers ([A61F 13/107](#) takes precedence)}
- A61F 13/105 . . . {for the fingers; Finger-stalls; Nail-protectors (devices for correcting deformities of the nails [A61F 5/11](#))}
- A61F 13/107 . . {for wrist support (incorporating non-textile reinforcing elements, e.g. springs or metal braces [A61F 5/0118](#)); Compression devices for tennis elbow (epicondylitis)}
- A61F 13/108 . . . {Openable readjustable}
- A61F 13/12 . specially adapted for the head or neck
- A61F 13/122 . . {specially adapted for the face}
- A61F 13/124 . . . {specially adapted for the eyes}
- A61F 13/126 . . . {specially adapted for the nose}
- A61F 13/128 . . {specially adapted for the neck}
- A61F 13/14 . specially adapted for the breast or abdomen (corsets or bandages for support of breast or abdomen [A61F 5/03](#))
- A61F 13/141 . . {Milk breast pads}
- A61F 13/143 . . {Thorax bandages or bandaging garments}
- A61F 13/145 . . . {specially adapted for the female anatomy}
- A61F 13/146 . . {Shoulder bandages or bandaging garments}
- A61F 13/148 . . {Abdomen bandages or bandaging garments}
- A61F 13/15 . Absorbent pads, e.g. sanitary towels, swabs or tampons for external or internal application to the body (non-absorbent catamenial receptacles [A61F](#)); Supporting or fastening means therefor; Tampon applicators
- A61F 2013/15008 . . {characterized by the use}
- A61F 2013/15016 . . . {for breast; pads for bras}
- A61F 2013/15024 . . . {for protecting the body against ulcers}
- A61F 2013/15032 . . . {as umbilical bandage}
- A61F 2013/1504 . . . . {for avoiding contact with umbilical region}
- A61F 2013/15048 . . . {for protection against contamination, or protection in using body disinfecting wipes}
- A61F 2013/15056 . . . . {for the protection for furniture, e.g. car seats, chairs, beds}
- A61F 2013/15065 . . . . {for protecting in contaminated ambience, e.g. NBC or industrial chemicals}
- A61F 2013/15073 . . . {as drapes}
- A61F 2013/15081 . . . {as prophylaxis}

|                 |           |  |
|-----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 2013/15089 | . . . .   | {as facial prophylaxis}  |
| A61F 2013/15097 | . . . .   | {as genital prophylaxis}   |
| A61F 2013/15105 | . . . .   | {as contraceptive, e.g. condom}  |
| A61F 2013/15113 | . . . .   | {for haemorrhoids}   |
| A61F 2013/15121 | . . . .   | {for mild incontinence}  |
| A61F 2013/1513  | . . . .   | {for anal discharge}   |
| A61F 2013/15138 | . . . .   | {for flatus, i.e. gas}   |
| A61F 2013/15146 | . . . .   | {for urine collection}   |
| A61F 2013/15154 | . . . .   | {for hospitalised patients}  |
| A61F 2013/15162 | . . . .   | {for jaundice phototherapy, i.e. UV light-permeable or transparent materials}                            |
| A61F 2013/1517  | . . . .   | {for puerperae, i.e. after childbirth}   |
| A61F 2013/15178 | . . . .   | {for prevention and therapy of hip dysplasia or subluxation}   |
| A61F 2013/15186 | . . . .   | {for animals}  |
| A61F 2013/15195 | . . . .   | {as swimwear}  |
| A61F 13/15203   | . . . .   | {Properties of the article, e.g. stiffness or absorbency (chemical aspects <a href="#">A61L 15/00</a> )} |
| A61F 13/15211   | . . . .   | {soluble or disintegratable in liquid}   |
| A61F 2013/15219 | . . . .   | {by mechanical separation of water resistant parts}  |
| A61F 2013/15227 | . . . .   | {by its solubility in particular Ph solution}  |
| A61F 2013/15235 | . . . .   | {by its solubility in water}   |
| A61F 2013/15243 | . . . .   | {printed or coloured, e.g. to match skin}  |
| A61F 13/15252   | . . . .   | {compostable or biodegradable}   |
| A61F 2013/1526  | . . . .   | {compostable}  |
| A61F 13/15268   | . . . .   | {reusable (with separable parts <a href="#">A61F 13/505</a> )}   |
| A61F 2013/15276 | . . . .   | {washable}   |
| A61F 2013/15284 | . . . .   | {characterized by quantifiable properties}   |
| A61F 2013/15292 | . . . .   | {Resistance, i.e. modulus or strength}   |
| A61F 2013/153   | . . . . . | {in dry conditions}  |
| A61F 2013/15308 | . . . . . | {in wet conditions, i.e. wet strength}   |
| A61F 2013/15317 | . . . . . | {Wet compressibility, i.e. void volume/gr}   |
| A61F 2013/15325 | . . . . . | {Stress relaxation or compression recovery}  |
| A61F 2013/15333 | . . . . . | {to hot, e.g. 90 decC washing procedures}  |
| A61F 2013/15341 | . . . . . | {to fire or flame}   |
| A61F 2013/15349 | . . . . . | {with controlled smoke emission}   |
| A61F 2013/15357 | . . . . . | {Stiffness, e.g. Taber rigidity}   |
| A61F 2013/15365 | . . . . . | {Dimensions}   |
| A61F 2013/15373 | . . . . . | {Calliper, i.e. thickness}   |
| A61F 2013/15382 | . . . . . | {Reduced thickness}  |
| A61F 2013/1539  | . . . . . | {being expandable}   |

|                 |           |   |
|-----------------|-----------|---|
| A61F 2013/15398 | . . . . . | {for giving the illusion of a thick absorbent pad}  |
| A61F 2013/15406 | . . . . . | {Basis weight}  |
| A61F 2013/15414 | . . . . . | {Bulk thickness}  |
| A61F 2013/15422 | . . . . . | {Density}   |
| A61F 2013/1543  | . . . . . | {with a density gradient in the horizontal plane}   |
| A61F 2013/15439 | . . . . . | {with a density gradient in the vertical plane}   |
| A61F 2013/15447 | . . . . . | {Fibre dimension, e.g. denier or tex}   |
| A61F 2013/15455 | . . . . . | {Volume-to-fibre surface area ratio}  |
| A61F 2013/15463 | . . . . . | {Absorbency}  |
| A61F 2013/15471 | . . . . . | {Total capacity}  |
| A61F 2013/15479 | . . . . . | {Drip capacity}   |
| A61F 2013/15487 | . . . . . | {Capillary properties, e.g. wicking}  |
| A61F 2013/15495 | . . . . . | {pore dimension}  |
| A61F 2013/15504 | . . . . . | {with a porosity gradient in the vertical or horizontal plane}  |
| A61F 2013/15512 | . . . . . | {with specific hydrophilicity}  |
| A61F 2013/1552  | . . . . . | {with specific diffusion velocity}  |
| A61F 2013/15528 | . . . . . | {with specific capillary or osmotic pressure}   |
| A61F 2013/15536 | . . . . . | {with a capillarity gradient in the vertical or horizontal plane}   |
| A61F 2013/15544 | . . . . . | {Permeability}  |
| A61F 2013/15552 | . . . . . | {Air permeability}  |
| A61F 2013/1556  | . . . . . | {Water permeability}  |
| A61F 2013/15569 | . . . . . | {Adhesivity}  |
| A61F 13/15577   | . .       | {Apparatus or processes for manufacturing}  |
| A61F 13/15585   | . . .     | {of babies' napkins, e.g. diapers ( <a href="#">A61F 13/15617</a> - <a href="#">A61F 13/15804</a> take precedence)}         |
| A61F 13/15593   | . . . . . | {having elastic ribbons fixed thereto; Devices for applying the ribbons}  |
| A61F 13/15601   | . . . . . | {the ribbons being applied transversely to the direction of the movement of the webs the diapers are being made of}         |
| A61F 13/15609   | . . . . . | {the ribbons being applied in an irregular path}  |
| A61F 13/15617   | . . .     | {Making absorbent pads from fibres or pulverulent material with or without treatment of the fibres}                         |
| A61F 13/15626   | . . . . . | {Making fibrous pads without outer layers}  |
| A61F 13/15634   | . . . . . | {Making fibrous pads between sheets or webs}  |
| A61F 13/15642   | . . . . . | {by depositing continuous layers or pads of fibrous material on single sheets or webs}                                      |
| A61F 13/1565    | . . . . . | {by depositing continuous layers of fibrous material between webs, e.g. wrapping layers of fibrous material}                |
| A61F 13/15658   | . . . . . | {Forming continuous, e.g. composite, fibrous webs, e.g. involving the application of pulverulent material on parts thereof} |
| A61F 13/15666   | . . .     | {Wrapping formed fibrous webs or pads, e.g. the pads being formed by uniting pad pieces cut from fibrous webs}              |



|                 |           |  |
|-----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 13/15674   | . . . .   | {by wrapping webs or pads between webs moving in their longitudinal direction}   |
| A61F 13/15682   | . . . .   | {by folding webs, moving in their longitudinal direction, around webs or pads}   |
| A61F 13/15691   | . . . .   | {by inserting webs or pads in a tube or a netting, e.g. involving forming of the tube or netting}  |
| A61F 13/15699   | . . .     | {Forming webs by bringing together several webs, e.g. by laminating or folding several webs, with or without additional treatment of the webs} |
| A61F 13/15707   | . . .     | {Mechanical treatment, e.g. notching, twisting, compressing, shaping}  |
| A61F 2013/15715 | . . . .   | {Shaping or making outer layers}   |
| A61F 13/15723   | . . . .   | {Partitioning batts; Cutting}  |
| A61F 13/15731   | . . . .   | {Treating webs, e.g. for giving them a fibrelike appearance, e.g. by embossing}  |
| A61F 13/15739   | . . . .   | {Sealing, e.g. involving cutting}  |
| A61F 13/15747   | . . . .   | {Folding; Pleating; Coiling; Stacking; Packaging}  |
| A61F 13/15756   | . . .     | {Applying tabs, strips, tapes, loops; Knotting the ends of pads}   |
| A61F 13/15764   | . . .     | {Transferring, feeding or handling devices; Drives}  |
| A61F 13/15772   | . . .     | {Control}  |
| A61F 2013/1578  | . . . .   | {via optical means associated to computer coordinator}   |
| A61F 2013/15788 | . . . .   | {of the presence of the article or components}   |
| A61F 2013/15796 | . . . .   | {of the alignment or position of article or components}  |
| A61F 13/15804   | . . .     | {Plant, e.g. involving several steps}  |
| A61F 2013/15813 | . . . .   | {with modular lines}   |
| A61F 2013/15821 | . . .     | {characterized by the apparatus for manufacturing}   |
| A61F 2013/15829 | . . . .   | {using pressure liquid jet}  |
| A61F 2013/15837 | . . . .   | {using solvent}  |
| A61F 2013/15845 | . . . .   | {using a specific cam for programming the apparatus}   |
| A61F 2013/15853 | . . . .   | {using a specific computer algorithm for programming the apparatus}  |
| A61F 2013/15861 | . . . .   | {for bonding}  |
| A61F 2013/15869 | . . . . . | {with ultrasonic energy}   |
| A61F 2013/15878 | . . . . . | {by thermal bonding}   |
| A61F 2013/15886 | . . . . . | {by spot bonding}  |
| A61F 2013/15894 | . . . . . | {by infra-red radiation}   |
| A61F 2013/15902 | . . . . . | {with specific parameters, e.g. temperature, pressure}   |
| A61F 2013/1591  | . . . . . | {via adhesive}   |
| A61F 2013/15918 | . . . .   | {for die cutting}  |
| A61F 2013/15926 | . . . .   | {for vacuum forming}   |
| A61F 2013/15934 | . . . .   | {for making non-woven}   |
| A61F 2013/15943 | . . . . . | {by air-laid technique}  |
| A61F 2013/15951 | . . . . . | {by wet-laid technique}  |
| A61F 2013/15959 | . . . . . | {by spunbond technique}  |



- A61F 2013/15967 . . . . . {by meltblown technique}
- A61F 2013/15975 . . . . . {by non-bonded and deformable technique}
- A61F 2013/15983 . . . . . {by hydroentangled technique}
- A61F 2013/15991 . . . . . {in making composite multi-layered product}
- A61F 2013/16 . . {Sanitary towels; Means for supporting or fastening them}

**WARNING**

For group **A61F13/16** and subgroups see warning after [A61F 13/00](#)

- A61F 13/20 . . Tampons, e.g. catamenial tampons; Accessories therefor

**WARNING**

For group [A61F 13/20](#) and subgroups see warning after [A61F 13/00](#)

- A61F 13/2002 . . . {characterised by the use}
- A61F 13/2005 . . . . {specially adapted for the nose cavity}
- A61F 13/2008 . . . . {specially adapted for the oral cavity}
- A61F 13/2011 . . . . {specially adapted for anal cavity}
- A61F 2013/2014 . . . . {for endoscopic procedures}
- A61F 13/2017 . . . . {specially adapted for the ear cavity}
- A61F 13/202 . . . . {Catamenial tampons ([A61F 13/2022-A61F 13/34](#) take precedence)}
- A61F 13/2022 . . . {characterised by the shape}
- A61F 13/2025 . . . . {adapted to change of shape once expelled of the applicator}
- A61F 13/2028 . . . . {adapted to change of shape after absorption of liquid}
- A61F 13/2031 . . . . {having depressions or elevations, e.g. dots, lines}
- A61F 13/2034 . . . . {having grooves or ribs, having a main axis in the longitudinal direction}
- A61F 13/2037 . . . . {having grooves or ribs, having a main axis in the radial direction}
- A61F 13/204 . . . . {having an external member remaining outside the body cavity e.g. for form fitting or leakage prevention ([withdrawal strings](#) persee [A61F 13/34](#))}
- A61F 13/2042 . . . . {having a central tubular opening}
- A61F 13/2045 . . . . {Cup-shaped type tampons ([non-absorbent catamenial cups A61F 5/4553](#))}
- A61F 13/2048 . . . . {Ball-shaped tampons}
- A61F 13/2051 . . . {characterised by the material or the structure of the inner absorbing core}
- A61F 13/2054 . . . . {made by compressing a not-rolled web or pledged}
- A61F 13/2057 . . . . {made of foam}
- A61F 13/206 . . . . {Tampons made of rolled-up material}
- A61F 13/2062 . . . . {Tampons made from folded lengths of material, e.g. of string}
- A61F 13/2065 . . . . {Tampons folded from sheets of material ([A61F 13/206](#) takes precedence)}
- A61F 13/2068 . . . . {Tampons made from several layers ([A61F 13/2065](#), [A61F 13/206](#) take precedence)}

- A61F 13/2071 . . . {characterised by the material or the structure of the outer layer}
- A61F 13/2074 . . . {impregnated with hydrophobic, hydrophilic, skin enhancers, medicinal etc. substances}
- A61F 13/2077 . . . {having a visual effect e.g. printed or embossed}
- A61F 13/208 . . . {having means for avoiding leakage e.g. liquid impermeable withdrawal end ([A61F 13/204](#) takes precedence)}
- A61F 13/2082 . . . {Apparatus or processes of manufacturing}
- A61F 13/2085 . . . . {Catamenial tampons}
- A61F 13/2088 . . . . . {shaping the tampon by compressing}
- A61F 13/2091 . . . . . {providing grooves on the tampon}
- A61F 13/2094 . . . . . {rolling a web material to form a tampon}
- A61F 13/2097 . . . . . {method of manufacturing tampon applicators}
- A61F 13/26 . . . Means for inserting tampons, {i.e. applicators}
- A61F 13/263 . . . . {with reduced length before use, e.g. with folding rod}
- A61F 13/266 . . . . {Insertion devices, e.g. rods or plungers, separate from the tampon}
- A61F 13/28 . . . . with lubricating means
- A61F 13/34 . . . Means for withdrawing tampons {, e.g. withdrawal strings}
- A61F 13/36 . . Surgical swabs, e.g. for absorbency or packing body cavities during surgery ([A61F 13/38](#) takes precedence)

**WARNING**

See warning after [A61F 13/00](#)

- A61F 13/38 . . Swabs having a stick-type handle, {e.g. cotton tips (ear cleaners other than cotton tips [A61F 11/006](#); swabs containing a liquid, e.g. in a rupturable reservoir, [A61M 35/006](#))}
- A61F 13/385 . . . {Apparatus or processes of manufacturing}
- A61F 13/42 . . with wetness indicator or alarm

**WARNING**

See warning after [A61F 13/00](#)

- A61F 2013/421 . . . {the alarm being a temperature change}
- A61F 2013/422 . . . {the alarm being a colour change}
- A61F 2013/423 . . . {the alarm being a volume change or a movement of a component}
- A61F 2013/424 . . . {having an electronic device}
- A61F 2013/425 . . . {being also a toilet training aid}
- A61F 2013/426 . . . {Moisture sensitive polymers}
- A61F 2013/427 . . . {pH indicator}
- A61F 2013/428 . . . {for articles with superabsorbent materials}
- A61F 2013/429 . . . {Thermochromic materials, e.g. ink or dye}
- A61F 13/44 . . with radio-opaque material or signalling means for residual material

**WARNING**

See warning after [A61F 13/00](#)

|                 |           |  |
|-----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 13/45      | . .       | characterised by the shape ( <a href="#">cup-shaped type tampons A61F 13/2045</a> )  |
| A61F 2013/4506  | . . .     | {special configurations using catheter or tube}  |
| A61F 2013/4512  | . . .     | {folded in special shape during use ( <a href="#">A61F 13/534</a> , <a href="#">A61F 13/551</a> , <a href="#">A61F 13/56</a> , <a href="#">A61F 13/15747</a> take precedence)} |
| A61F 2013/4518  | . . . .   | {formed from two separated panels}   |
| A61F 2013/4525  | . . . . . | {by front and rear joined laterally at the crotch}   |
| A61F 2013/4531  | . . . . . | {by lateral panels joined at the centreline, i.e. along the longitudinal axis}   |
| A61F 2013/4537  | . . . .   | {with aeration ducts ( <a href="#">with hose-like, tubular sealing barriers A61F 13/49473</a> )}   |
| A61F 2013/4543  | . . . .   | {with a special transverse section ( <a href="#">A61F 13/534</a> takes precedence)}  |
| A61F 2013/455   | . . . . . | {having a "W" shape}   |
| A61F 2013/4556  | . . . . . | {having a "M" shape}   |
| A61F 2013/4562  | . . . . . | {cup-shaped}   |
| A61F 2013/4568  | . . . . . | {three-dimensional; with split absorbent core}   |
| A61F 2013/4575  | . . . . . | {connected by elastic means}   |
| A61F 2013/4581  | . . . . . | {with absorbent core in separated pieces}  |
| A61F 2013/4587  | . . .     | {with channels or deep spot depressions on the upper surface ( <a href="#">A61F 13/4704</a> and <a href="#">A61F 13/49001</a> take precedence)}                                |
| A61F 2013/4593  | . . .     | {allowing introduction of medical instruments without removing the absorbent article}  |
| A61F 13/47      | . . .     | Sanitary towels, incontinence pads or napkins ( <a href="#">A61F 13/49</a> takes precedence)   |
| A61F 13/4702    | . . . .   | {having a reinforcing member}  |
| A61F 13/4704    | . . . .   | {having preferential bending zones, e.g. fold lines or grooves}  |
| A61F 2013/4706  | . . . .   | {enlarged in the anal area}  |
| A61F 2013/4708  | . . . .   | {Panty-liner}  |
| A61F 13/471     | . . . .   | specially adapted for male use   |
| A61F 13/472     | . . . .   | specially adapted for female use {( <a href="#">A61F 13/474</a> , <a href="#">A61F 13/475</a> , <a href="#">A61F 13/476</a> take precedence)}                                  |
| A61F 13/47209   | . . . . . | {having only interlabial part, i.e. with no extralabial parts}   |
| A61F 13/47218   | . . . . . | {with a raised crotch region, e.g. hump}   |
| A61F 13/47227   | . . . . . | {for interlabial use}  |
| A61F 13/47236   | . . . . . | {characterised by an unusual contour}  |
| A61F 13/47245   | . . . . . | {with asymmetry around the x or y axis}  |
| A61F 13/47254   | . . . . . | {with a tanga shape}   |
| A61F 13/47263   | . . . . . | {with activating means, e.g. elastic, heat or chemical activatable means}  |
| A61F 13/47272   | . . . . . | {with a longitudinal raised end, e.g. cup-shaped gluteal groove ( <a href="#">for edge leakage prevention A61F 13/494</a> )}   |
| A61F 2013/47281 | . . . . . | {with internal collecting device}  |
| A61F 2013/4729  | . . . . . | {combining catamenial pad and tampon}  |

|                 |           |  |
|-----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 13/474     | . . . . . | adjustable   |
| A61F 13/475     | . . . . . | characterised by edge leakage prevention means   |
| A61F 13/4751    | . . . . . | {the means preventing fluid flow in a transversal direction}   |
| A61F 13/4752    | . . . . . | {the means being an upstanding barrier}  |
| A61F 13/4753    | . . . . . | {the barrier being not integral with the topsheet or backsheet}  |
| A61F 13/4755    | . . . . . | {the means being a flat barrier on or inside the absorbent article, e.g. backsheet wrapped around the edges}             |
| A61F 13/4756    | . . . . . | {the means consisting of grooves, e.g. channels, depressions or embossments, resulting in a heterogeneous surface level} |
| A61F 13/4757    | . . . . . | {the means being located outside the perimeter of the absorbent core ( <a href="#">A61F 13/4752</a> takes precedence)}   |
| A61F 13/4758    | . . . . . | {the means preventing fluid flow in a longitudinal direction}  |
| A61F 13/476     | . . . . . | characterised by encircling the crotch region of the undergarment  |
| A61F 13/49      | . . . . . | Absorbent articles specially adapted to be worn around the waist, e.g. diapers   |
| A61F 13/49001   | . . . . . | {having preferential bending zones, e.g. fold lines or grooves}  |
| A61F 13/49003   | . . . . . | {Reusable, washable fabric diapers}  |
| A61F 13/49004   | . . . . . | {with fastening means}   |
| A61F 13/49006   | . . . . . | {the reusable article being in the form of pants or briefs, e.g. slip or panty for light incontinence}                   |
| A61F 13/49007   | . . . . . | {Form-fitting, self-adjusting disposable diapers}  |
| A61F 13/49009   | . . . . . | {with elastic means}   |
| A61F 13/49011   | . . . . . | {the elastic means is located at the waist region}   |
| A61F 13/49012   | . . . . . | {the elastic means being elastic panels}   |
| A61F 13/49014   | . . . . . | {the elastic means is located at the side panels}  |
| A61F 13/49015   | . . . . . | {the elastic means being elastic panels}   |
| A61F 13/49017   | . . . . . | {the elastic means being located at the crotch region}   |
| A61F 13/49019   | . . . . . | {the elastic means being placed longitudinally, transversely or diagonally over the article}                             |
| A61F 13/4902    | . . . . . | {characterised by the elastic material}  |
| A61F 2013/49022 | . . . . . | {being elastomeric sheet}  |
| A61F 2013/49023 | . . . . . | {being textured, e.g. corrugated}  |
| A61F 2013/49025 | . . . . . | {having multiple elastic strands}  |
| A61F 2013/49026 | . . . . . | {with variable spacing}  |
| A61F 2013/49028 | . . . . . | {with different tensile stress}  |
| A61F 2013/4903  | . . . . . | {being a net}  |
| A61F 2013/49031 | . . . . . | {being elastic in longitudinal direction}  |
| A61F 2013/49033 | . . . . . | {being elastic in transversal direction}   |
| A61F 2013/49034 | . . . . . | {being elastic in both the transversal and longitudinal direction}   |
| A61F 2013/49036 | . . . . . | {having an inelastic zone by deactivating the elastic property}  |

|                 |           |  |
|-----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 2013/49038 | . . . . . | {the elastic means is located all around the absorbent article's perimeter}  |
| A61F 2013/49039 | . . . . . | {the elastic means is located around the target zone}  |
| A61F 2013/49041 | . . . . . | {having a specific location other than covered by groups <a href="#">A61F 13/49011</a> - <a href="#">A61F 13/49019</a> }   |
| A61F 2013/49042 | . . . . . | {with only stretchable part , i.e. part being not elastic but only extensible with not a full recovery of its original length}   |
| A61F 2013/49044 | . . . . . | {being stretchable non-elastic panels, ( <a href="#">A61F 13/4902</a> takes precedence)}   |
| A61F 2013/49046 | . . . . . | {at the crotch}  |
| A61F 2013/49047 | . . . . . | {at the ears}  |
| A61F 2013/49049 | . . . . . | {on the hips}  |
| A61F 2013/4905  | . . . . . | {at the waist}   |
| A61F 2013/49052 | . . . . . | {having a specific direction of stretchability}  |
| A61F 2013/49053 | . . . . . | {being stretchable in the longitudinal direction or machine direction, i.e. longitudinal}  |
| A61F 2013/49055 | . . . . . | {being stretchable in transversal direction or cross machine direction}  |
| A61F 2013/49057 | . . . . . | {being stretchable in both longitudinal and transversal direction}   |
| A61F 13/49058   | . . . . . | {characterised by the modular concept of constructing the diaper}  |
| A61F 13/4906    | . . . . . | {the diaper having an outer chassis forming the diaper and an independent absorbent structure attached to the chassis}   |
| A61F 13/49061   | . . . . . | {the diaper having one or two waist members forming the diaper waist region and an independent absorbent structure attached to the one or two waist members forming the crotch region} |
| A61F 2013/49063 | . . . . . | {the diaper having decoupled components}   |
| A61F 2013/49065 | . . . . . | {being joined by a transverse line}  |
| A61F 2013/49066 | . . . . . | {being joined by an area of low stiffness}   |
| A61F 2013/49068 | . . . . . | {characterized by the shape of the outline}  |
| A61F 2013/49069 | . . . . . | {being rectangular, i.e. parallelepiped}   |
| A61F 2013/49071 | . . . . . | {being triangular}   |
| A61F 2013/49073 | . . . . . | {being trapezoidal}  |
| A61F 2013/49074 | . . . . . | {hourglass; dog bone-shaped}   |
| A61F 2013/49076 | . . . . . | {as "I"-shaped}  |
| A61F 2013/49077 | . . . . . | {as "T"-shaped}  |
| A61F 2013/49079 | . . . . . | {as backbone-shape}  |
| A61F 2013/4908  | . . . . . | {concave}  |
| A61F 2013/49082 | . . . . . | {being a complex shape not covered by the other groups <a href="#">A61F 2013/49068</a> - <a href="#">A61F 2013/4908</a> }  |
| A61F 2013/49084 | . . . . . | {conformable}  |
| A61F 2013/49085 | . . . . . | {with a multiplicity of rounded, i.e. spherical elements}  |
| A61F 2013/49087 | . . . . . | {having breakable lateral stitches or panels}  |

|                 |           |  |
|-----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 2013/49088 | . . . .   | {characterized by the leg opening}   |
| A61F 2013/4909  | . . . . . | {being asymmetric leg openings}  |
| A61F 2013/49092 | . . . . . | {comprising leg cuffs}   |
| A61F 2013/49093 | . . . . . | {having multiple barriers}   |
| A61F 2013/49095 | . . . . . | {Being formed by lateral sleets}   |
| A61F 2013/49096 | . . . . . | {with braces}  |
| A61F 2013/49098 | . . . . . | {Other Details not otherwise provided of the absorbent articles specially adapted to be worn around the waist}   |
| A61F 13/491     | . . . . . | specially adapted for gender distinct urine discharge pattern  |
| A61F 13/4915    | . . . . . | {specially adapted for male use}   |
| A61F 13/493     | . . . . . | adjustable {by adding or removing material e.g. umbilical cord arrangements (adjustable by the fastening <a href="#">A61F 13/5638</a> , <a href="#">A61F 13/5655</a> )}          |
| A61F 13/494     | . . . . . | characterised by edge leakage prevention means   |
| A61F 13/49406   | . . . . . | {the edge leakage prevention means being at the crotch region}   |
| A61F 13/49413   | . . . . . | {the edge leakage prevention means being an upstanding barrier}  |
| A61F 13/4942    | . . . . . | {the barrier not being integral with the top- or back-sheet}   |
| A61F 13/49426   | . . . . . | {the barrier having an absorbent medium}   |
| A61F 2013/49433 | . . . . . | {the barrier having variable heights}  |
| A61F 2013/4944  | . . . . . | {having multiple barriers}   |
| A61F 13/49446   | . . . . . | {the edge leakage prevention means being an impermeable sheet or impermeable part of a sheet placed on or under the top sheet ( <a href="#">A61F 13/49413</a> takes precedence)} |
| A61F 13/49453   | . . . . . | {the edge leakage prevention sheet being combined with the impermeable backing sheet, e.g. integral with the backing sheet}  |
| A61F 13/4946    | . . . . . | {the edge leakage prevention means being an absorbent medium ( <a href="#">A61F 13/49426</a> takes precedence)}  |
| A61F 13/49466   | . . . . . | {the edge leakage prevention means being at the waist region}  |
| A61F 13/49473   | . . . . . | {the edge leakage prevention means having a continuous closed form, e.g. circle, ellipse, rectangle}   |
| A61F 2013/4948  | . . . . . | {the edge leakage prevention means being elastic}  |
| A61F 2013/49486 | . . . . . | {the edge leakage prevention means being padded}   |
| A61F 2013/49493 | . . . . . | {the edge leakage prevention means being or forming three-dimensional barrier with raised lateral side-or end-wall}  |
| A61F 13/495     | . . . . . | with faecal cavity   |
| A61F 2013/4951  | . . . . . | {with internal barriers}   |
| A61F 2013/4953  | . . . . . | {with rear faecal part separate from front urinary part}   |
| A61F 2013/4955  | . . . . . | {with separable, disposable upper body layer}  |
| A61F 2013/4956  | . . . . . | {with vertical spacer or separator keeping other components out of contact}  |
| A61F 2013/4958  | . . . . . | {with a faecal management layer}   |

|                 |           |  |
|-----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 13/496     | . . . .   | in the form of pants or briefs   |
| A61F 13/4963    | . . . . . | {characterized by the seam}  |
| A61F 2013/4966  | . . . . . | {with intentionally damp topsheet}   |
| A61F 13/505     | . .       | with separable parts, e.g. combination of disposable and reusable parts, (A61F 13/20, {A61F 13/49003} take precedence; supporting or fastening means A61F 13/56; {belts or the like A61F 13/64}) |
| A61F 2013/5055  | . . .     | {Possibility of doubling or putting in new pieces}   |
| A61F 13/51      | . .       | characterised by the outer layers {(wicking or transfer layers A61F 13/537)}   |
| A61F 2013/51002 | . . .     | {with special fibres}  |
| A61F 2013/51004 | . . . .   | {characterized by the length of the fibres}  |
| A61F 2013/51007 | . . . .   | {characterized by the orientation of fibres}   |
| A61F 2013/51009 | . . . .   | {characterized by the shape of the fibres}   |
| A61F 2013/51011 | . . . . . | {characterized by the count of the fibres, e.g. denier or tex}   |
| A61F 2013/51014 | . . . .   | {characterized by the connection between the fibres}   |
| A61F 2013/51016 | . . . . . | {followed by a distension heat treatment}  |
| A61F 2013/51019 | . . . .   | {being cellulosic material}  |
| A61F 2013/51021 | . . . . . | {being chemically modified}  |
| A61F 2013/51023 | . . . .   | {being polymeric fibres}   |
| A61F 2013/51026 | . . . . . | {being in thermoplastic material}  |
| A61F 2013/51028 | . . . . . | {being bicomponent}  |
| A61F 2013/5103  | . . . . . | {being hydrophobic}  |
| A61F 2013/51033 | . . . . . | {being hydrophilic}  |
| A61F 2013/51035 | . . . . . | {being biodegradable, e.g. Rayon, polylactate, dioxanone}  |
| A61F 2013/51038 | . . . .   | {being a mixture of fibres}  |
| A61F 2013/5104  | . . . . . | {with pulp and polymeric fibres}   |
| A61F 2013/51042 | . . . . . | {with hydrophobic and hydrophilic fibres}  |
| A61F 2013/51045 | . . . . . | {with thermoplastic binder}  |
| A61F 2013/51047 | . . . . . | {with antibacterial agents}  |
| A61F 2013/5105  | . . . . . | {with mineral or inert material}   |
| A61F 2013/51052 | . . . . . | {having different diameters}   |
| A61F 2013/51054 | . . . . . | {having different densities}   |
| A61F 2013/51057 | . . . . . | {having different ratio of fibres}   |
| A61F 2013/51059 | . . .     | {being sprayed with chemicals}   |
| A61F 2013/51061 | . . . .   | {for rendering the surface hydrophobic}  |
| A61F 2013/51064 | . . . . . | {in the legs area}   |
| A61F 2013/51066 | . . . .   | {for rendering the surface hydrophilic}  |
| A61F 2013/51069 | . . . . . | {by hydrophilisation with plasma or corona discharge}  |
| A61F 2013/51071 | . . . .   | {with anti-static agents}  |
| A61F 2013/51073 | . . . .   | {with lubricants}  |
| A61F 2013/51076 | . . . .   | {with perfumes or odour-masking agents}  |



|                 |           |   |
|-----------------|-----------|---|
| A61F 2013/51078 | . . .     | {being embossed}  |
| A61F 2013/5108  | . . . .   | {in grids}  |
| A61F 2013/51083 | . . . .   | {in point}  |
| A61F 2013/51085 | . . . .   | {in diamonds}   |
| A61F 2013/51088 | . . . .   | {in very fine micro-texture}  |
| A61F 2013/5109  | . . .     | {with odour control}  |
| A61F 2013/51092 | . . .     | {characterized by the dimensions}   |
| A61F 2013/51095 | . . .     | {being metallic}  |
| A61F 2013/51097 | . . .     | {with high friction coefficient for fixation of the bandage}  |
| A61F 13/511     | . . .     | Topsheet, i.e. the permeable cover or layer facing the skin   |
| A61F 13/51104   | . . . .   | {the top sheet having a three-dimensional cross-section e.g. corrugations, embossments, recesses or projections}  |
| A61F 13/51108   | . . . . . | {the top sheet having corrugations or embossments having one axis relatively longer than the other axis e.g. forming channels or grooves in a longitudinal direction} |
| A61F 13/51113   | . . . .   | {comprising an additive e.g. lotion or odour control ( <a href="#">A61F 13/51108</a> takes precedence)}   |
| A61F 2013/51117 | . . . . . | {the lotion having skin care properties}  |
| A61F 13/51121   | . . . .   | {characterised by the material}   |
| A61F 2013/51126 | . . . . . | {being nets}  |
| A61F 2013/5113  | . . . . . | {being foams}   |
| A61F 2013/51134 | . . . . . | {the foam being compressed and expandable, e.g. a cellulosic sponge}  |
| A61F 2013/51139 | . . . . . | {being woven or knitted fabrics}  |
| A61F 2013/51143 | . . . . . | {being papers}  |
| A61F 2013/51147 | . . . . . | {being polymeric films}   |
| A61F 2013/51152 | . . . . . | {having specific distance between the fibres}   |
| A61F 2013/51156 | . . . . . | {having integrally attached}  |
| A61F 13/5116    | . . . .   | {being formed of multiple layers ( <a href="#">A61F 13/5123</a> takes precedence)}  |
| A61F 2013/51165 | . . . . . | {with the combination of films and nonwovens}   |
| A61F 2013/51169 | . . . . . | {the nonwoven being hydroentangled or needlingentangled to the film}  |
| A61F 2013/51173 | . . . . . | {with the combination of polymeric films}   |
| A61F 2013/51178 | . . . . . | {with the combination of nonwoven webs}   |
| A61F 2013/51182 | . . . . . | {with non-continuous bonding}   |
| A61F 2013/51186 | . . . . . | {specially shaped topsheets}  |
| A61F 2013/51191 | . . . . . | {Self-sealing top layers}   |
| A61F 2013/51195 | . . . . . | {not contacting the absorber}   |
| A61F 13/512     | . . . .   | characterised by its apertures, e.g. perforations   |
| A61F 13/5121    | . . . . . | {characterised by the vertical shape of the apertures e.g. three dimensional apertures , e.g. macro-apertures}  |

|                 |           |   |
|-----------------|-----------|---|
| A61F 13/5122    | . . . . . | {and comprising secondary apertures e.g. macro-apertures in combination with micro-apertures}   |
| A61F 13/5123    | . . . . . | {the apertures being formed on a multilayer top sheet}  |
| A61F 13/5125    | . . . . . | {the apertures not being formed through the complete thickness of the topsheet e.g. blind holes (blind holes in a single layered topsheet <a href="#">A61F 13/51104</a> )}  |
| A61F 13/5126    | . . . . . | {characterised by the planar distribution of the apertures, e.g. in a predefined pattern}   |
| A61F 2013/5127  | . . . . . | {characterized by the dimension of apertures}   |
| A61F 2013/5128  | . . . . . | {characterized by open targets or acquisitions or vulnerability zones}  |
| A61F 13/513     | . . . . . | {characterised by its function or properties, e.g. stretchability, breathability, rewet, visual effect;} having areas of different permeability   |
| A61F 13/51305   | . . . . . | {having areas of different permeability}  |
| A61F 13/51311   | . . . . . | {the permeability gradient being in the vertical direction}   |
| A61F 2013/51316 | . . . . . | {with low friction coefficient}   |
| A61F 2013/51322 | . . . . . | {being elastomeric or stretchable}  |
| A61F 2013/51327 | . . . . . | {in only one specific direction}  |
| A61F 2013/51333 | . . . . . | {in only specific parts or sections of the top layer}   |
| A61F 2013/51338 | . . . . . | {having improved touch or feeling, e.g. smooth film}  |
| A61F 2013/51344 | . . . . . | {with pile webs or velvet-like tissues}   |
| A61F 2013/5135  | . . . . . | {with flame retardant agents or fire extinguishing agents}  |
| A61F 2013/51355 | . . . . . | {for improving fluid flow}  |
| A61F 2013/51361 | . . . . . | {with pleats or folds}  |
| A61F 2013/51366 | . . . . . | {with hydrophilic lower face}   |
| A61F 2013/51372 | . . . . . | {with valve or valve-like upper layer; Tapered capillary structures}  |
| A61F 2013/51377 | . . . . . | {having decoration properties}  |
| A61F 2013/51383 | . . . . . | {being adapted for female properties}   |
| A61F 2013/51388 | . . . . . | {being adapted to male properties}  |
| A61F 13/51394   | . . . . . | {creating a visual effect, e.g. having a printed or coloured topsheet, printed or coloured sub-layer but being visible from the topsheet, other than embossing for purposes of bonding, wicking, acquisition, leakage-prevention} |
| A61F 13/514     | . . .     | backsheet, i.e. the impermeable cover or layer furthest from the skin<br>{( <a href="#">A61F 13/15211</a> , <a href="#">A61F 13/15252</a> take precedence)}   |
| A61F 13/51401   | . . . . . | {characterised by the material}   |
| A61F 13/51403   | . . . . . | {with activating means, e.g. for closing apertures upon contact with water}   |
| A61F 13/51405   | . . . . . | {treated or coated, e.g. with moisture repellent agent}   |
| A61F 2013/51407 | . . . . . | {being flexible}  |
| A61F 2013/51409 | . . . . . | {being a film}  |
| A61F 2013/51411 | . . . . . | {being impervious to fluids but not for air or vapours}   |

|                 |           |  |
|-----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 2013/51413 | . . . . . | {with macroscopic openings}  |
| A61F 2013/51415 | . . . . . | {with pores}   |
| A61F 2013/51417 | . . . . . | {with thin films}  |
| A61F 2013/51419 | . . . . . | {with stretched areas}   |
| A61F 2013/51421 | . . . . . | {only in special places}   |
| A61F 2013/51423 | . . . . . | {the vapour permeability being less than 500g/m/24h}   |
| A61F 2013/51425 | . . . . . | {being impervious, i.e. occlusive}   |
| A61F 2013/51427 | . . . . . | {having valves}  |
| A61F 2013/51429 | . . . . . | {being elastomeric or stretchable sheet}   |
| A61F 2013/51431 | . . . . . | {in the composition of the elastomer}  |
| A61F 2013/51433 | . . . . . | {being biodegradable}  |
| A61F 2013/51435 | . . . . . | {having flame retardant agent or fire extinguishing agent}   |
| A61F 2013/51437 | . . . . . | {being integral with absorbent core}   |
| A61F 2013/51439 | . . . . . | {being foams}  |
| A61F 2013/51441 | . . . . . | {being a fibrous material}   |
| A61F 2013/51443 | . . . . . | {being impervious to fluids and being air permeable}   |
| A61F 2013/51445 | . . . . . | {comprising microfibres, e.g. Gore-Tex}  |
| A61F 2013/51447 | . . . . . | {being air permeable}  |
| A61F 2013/51449 | . . . . . | {being knitted or woven fabrics}   |
| A61F 2013/5145  | . . . . . | {being treated materials}  |
| A61F 2013/51452 | . . . . . | {being nonwovens}  |
| A61F 2013/51454 | . . . . . | {being papers}   |
| A61F 13/51456   | . . . . . | {characterised by its properties}  |
| A61F 13/51458   | . . . . . | {being air-pervious or breathable}   |
| A61F 13/5146    | . . . . . | {having apertures of perforations}   |
| A61F 13/51462   | . . . . . | {being defined by a value or parameter}  |
| A61F 13/51464   | . . . . . | {being stretchable or elastomeric}   |
| A61F 13/51466   | . . . . . | {providing stretchability without the use of elastic material}   |
| A61F 2013/51468 | . . . . . | {being removable}  |
| A61F 2013/5147  | . . . . . | {the outer layer being adhesive itself}  |
| A61F 2013/51472 | . . . . . | {for reducing noise}   |
| A61F 13/51474   | . . . . . | {characterised by its structure}   |
| A61F 13/51476   | . . . . . | {being three-dimensional, e.g. embossed, textured, pleated, or with three-dimensional features, like gathers or loops} |
| A61F 13/51478   | . . . . . | {being a laminate, e.g. multi-layered or with several layers}  |
| A61F 13/5148    | . . . . . | {having an impervious inner layer and a cloth-like outer layer}  |
| A61F 2013/51482 | . . . . . | {being laminated on paper}   |
| A61F 13/51484   | . . . . . | {being inhomogeneous in the plane of the sheet, i.e. having zones of different properties or structures}               |
| A61F 2013/51486 | . . . . . | {with specially shaped backsheets}   |

|                  |           |  |
|------------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 2013/51488  | . . . . . | {for napkins}  |
| A61F 2013/5149   | . . . . . | {being embossed}   |
| A61F 2013/51492  | . . . . . | {having specially shaped gas or air bubbles or bag-like structure}                   |
| A61F 2013/51494  | . . . . . | {having underlayer extending around the longitudinal edges of the absorbent core}    |
| A61F 13/51496    | . . . . . | {having visual effects}  |
| A61F 13/51498    | . . . . . | {Details not otherwise provided for}   |
| A61F 13/515      | . . . . . | characterised by the interconnection of the topsheet and the backsheet               |
| A61F 13/52       | . . . . . | {Layers coated or treated to decrease absorbency}                                    |
| A61F 13/53       | . . . . . | characterised by the absorbing medium ( <a href="#">A61F 13/20</a> takes precedence) |
| A61F 2013/530007 | . . . . . | {being made from pulp}   |
| A61F 2013/530014 | . . . . . | {being made in hard wood pulp}   |
| A61F 2013/530021 | . . . . . | {being made in soft wood pulp}   |
| A61F 2013/530029 | . . . . . | {being made from cotton}   |
| A61F 2013/530036 | . . . . . | {being made in chemically-modified cellulosic material, e.g. Rayon}                  |
| A61F 2013/530043 | . . . . . | {being made in oxidized cellulose}   |
| A61F 2013/530051 | . . . . . | {being made in cross-linked cellulosic fibres}                                       |
| A61F 2013/530058 | . . . . . | {with specific method of producing wood pulp fibres}                                 |
| A61F 2013/530065 | . . . . . | {with chemical pulp}   |
| A61F 2013/530072 | . . . . . | {with sulphate pulp, e.g. Kraft}   |
| A61F 2013/53008  | . . . . . | {being unbleached}   |
| A61F 2013/530087 | . . . . . | {with debonding agents}  |
| A61F 2013/530094 | . . . . . | {with mechanical pulp}   |
| A61F 2013/530102 | . . . . . | {with thermomechanical pulp}   |
| A61F 2013/530109 | . . . . . | {with chemithermomechanical pulp}  |
| A61F 2013/530116 | . . . . . | {with recycled material, e.g. paper}   |
| A61F 2013/530124 | . . . . . | {with compressed and delaminated material}   |
| A61F 2013/530131 | . . . . . | {being made in fibre but being not pulp}   |
| A61F 2013/530138 | . . . . . | {characterized by the fibre length}  |
| A61F 2013/530145 | . . . . . | {being short}  |
| A61F 2013/530153 | . . . . . | {being long}   |
| A61F 2013/53016  | . . . . . | {having special shape}   |
| A61F 2013/530167 | . . . . . | {being crimped}  |
| A61F 2013/530175 | . . . . . | {with capillary channel}   |
| A61F 2013/530182 | . . . . . | {characterized by the connection between the fibres}                                 |
| A61F 2013/530189 | . . . . . | {with thermoplastic adhesive}  |
| A61F 2013/530197 | . . . . . | {with water-soluble binder}  |
| A61F 2013/530204 | . . . . . | {being alcohol-based binder}   |
| A61F 2013/530211 | . . . . . | {with water-insoluble binder}  |

|                  |           |  |
|------------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 2013/530218 | . . . . . | {followed by heat treatment}   |
| A61F 2013/530226 | . . . . . | {with polymeric fibres}  |
| A61F 2013/530233 | . . . . . | {being thermoplastic fibres}   |
| A61F 2013/53024  | . . . . . | {being bicomponent fibres}   |
| A61F 2013/530248 | . . . . . | {being thermosetting fibres}   |
| A61F 2013/530255 | . . . . . | {being hydrophobic fibres}   |
| A61F 2013/530262 | . . . . . | {only in particular parts or specially arranged}                               |
| A61F 2013/53027  | . . . . . | {the maximum being at the crotch}  |
| A61F 2013/530277 | . . . . . | {the maximum being at front or rear}   |
| A61F 2013/530284 | . . . . . | {the maximum being at a certain depth in the thickness}                        |
| A61F 2013/530291 | . . . . . | {the maximum being along the sides}  |
| A61F 2013/530299 | . . . . . | {being hydrophilic fibres}   |
| A61F 2013/530306 | . . . . . | {coated with superabsorbent polymer}   |
| A61F 2013/530313 | . . . . . | {being biodegradable}  |
| A61F 2013/530321 | . . . . . | {in biopolymer, e.g. PHA}  |
| A61F 2013/530328 | . . . . . | {being mineral fibres, e.g. glass}   |
| A61F 2013/530335 | . . . . . | {being in peat moss}   |
| A61F 2013/530343 | . . . . . | {being natural fibres}   |
| A61F 2013/53035  | . . . . . | {of cotton}  |
| A61F 2013/530357 | . . . . . | {of wool}  |
| A61F 2013/530364 | . . . . . | {of bamboo}  |
| A61F 2013/530372 | . . . . . | {of ramie or jute or linen}  |
| A61F 2013/530379 | . . . . . | {comprising mixtures of fibres}  |
| A61F 2013/530386 | . . . . . | {with pulp and polymeric}  |
| A61F 2013/530394 | . . . . . | {in coform}  |
| A61F 2013/530401 | . . . . . | {with hydrophobic and hydrophilic fibres}                                      |
| A61F 2013/530408 | . . . . . | {with thermoplastic binder}  |
| A61F 2013/530416 | . . . . . | {having different count e.g. denier or tex}                                    |
| A61F 2013/530423 | . . . . . | {having different densities}   |
| A61F 2013/53043  | . . . . . | {with different ratio of components}   |
| A61F 2013/530437 | . . . . . | {having a part with elevated absorption means}                                 |
| A61F 2013/530445 | . . . . . | {by defining a target or acquisition or vulnerability zone}                    |
| A61F 2013/530452 | . . . . . | {having chemically-stiffened fibres}   |
| A61F 2013/530459 | . . . . . | {being curled}   |
| A61F 2013/530467 | . . . . . | {being twisted}  |
| A61F 2013/530474 | . . . . . | {being cross-linked}   |
| A61F 2013/530481 | . . . . . | {having superabsorbent materials, i.e. highly absorbent polymer gel materials} |
| A61F 2013/530489 | . . . . . | {being randomly mixed in with other material}                                  |
| A61F 2013/530496 | . . . . . | {being fixed to fibres}  |

|                  |           |   |
|------------------|-----------|---|
| A61F 2013/530503 | . . . . . | {comprising poly-aluminium-chloride}                                      |
| A61F 2013/53051  | . . . . . | {being only in particular parts or specially arranged}                    |
| A61F 2013/530518 | . . . . . | {the maximum being at the crotch}   |
| A61F 2013/530525 | . . . . . | {the maximum being at front or rear}                                      |
| A61F 2013/530532 | . . . . . | {the maximum being at certain depth in the thickness}                     |
| A61F 2013/53054  | . . . . . | {the maximum being along the side edges}                                  |
| A61F 2013/530547 | . . . . . | {positioned in a separate layer or layers}                                |
| A61F 2013/530554 | . . . . . | {and being fixed to a web}  |
| A61F 2013/530562 | . . . . . | {being arranged in discontinuous pattern}                                 |
| A61F 2013/530569 | . . . . . | {characterized by the particle size}                                      |
| A61F 2013/530576 | . . . . . | {having different size in different parts}                                |
| A61F 2013/530583 | . . . . . | {characterized by the form}   |
| A61F 2013/530591 | . . . . . | {in granules or particles}  |
| A61F 2013/530598 | . . . . . | {in aggregates}   |
| A61F 2013/530605 | . . . . . | {in sheet}  |
| A61F 2013/530613 | . . . . . | {in fibres}   |
| A61F 2013/53062  | . . . . . | {being made into a paper or non-woven}                                    |
| A61F 2013/530627 | . . . . . | {in flakes}   |
| A61F 2013/530635 | . . . . . | {in thin film}  |
| A61F 2013/530642 | . . . . . | {being cross-linked or polymerised in situ}                               |
| A61F 2013/530649 | . . . . . | {in sponge or foam}   |
| A61F 2013/530656 | . . . . . | {being cut into pieces}   |
| A61F 2013/530664 | . . . . . | {being a knitted or woven fabric}   |
| A61F 2013/530671 | . . . . . | {being mixed with mineral or inert material, e.g. "introfying particles"} |
| A61F 2013/530678 | . . . . . | {with citric acid}  |
| A61F 2013/530686 | . . . . . | {with metallic soluble salts, e.g. Na, K, Mg chloride}                    |
| A61F 2013/530693 | . . . . . | {with polymeric material}   |
| A61F 2013/5307   | . . . . . | {characterized by the quantity or ratio of superabsorbent material}       |
| A61F 2013/530708 | . . . . . | {characterized by the absorbency properties}                              |
| A61F 2013/530715 | . . . . . | {by the acquisition rate}   |
| A61F 2013/530722 | . . . . . | {by the delayed absorbency}   |
| A61F 2013/530729 | . . . . . | {by the swelling rate}  |
| A61F 2013/530737 | . . . . . | {by the absorbent capacity}   |
| A61F 2013/530744 | . . . . . | {by the absorbency under load}  |
| A61F 2013/530751 | . . . . . | {by the centrifugal load}   |
| A61F 2013/530759 | . . . . . | {by the osmotic feature}  |
| A61F 2013/530766 | . . . . . | {by the cross-link factor}  |
| A61F 2013/530773 | . . . . . | {by the inverse temperature transition}                                   |
| A61F 2013/530781 | . . . . . | {by the ionic surfactant, e.g. salt resistant}                            |
| A61F 2013/530788 | . . . . . | {characterized by the gel layer permeability}                             |

|                  |           |   |
|------------------|-----------|---|
| A61F 2013/530795 | . . . .   | {being biodegradable}   |
| A61F 2013/530802 | . . . .   | {characterized by the foam or sponge other than superabsorbent<br>( <a href="#">A61F 2013/530649</a> takes precedence)}                           |
| A61F 2013/53081  | . . . .   | {with special pore dimension or arrangement}  |
| A61F 2013/530817 | . . . . . | {being open cells}  |
| A61F 2013/530824 | . . . . . | {the cells being opened by mechanical or physical treatment}  |
| A61F 2013/530832 | . . . . . | {being closed cells}  |
| A61F 2013/530839 | . . . . . | {being hydrophilic}   |
| A61F 2013/530846 | . . . . . | {being hydrophobic}   |
| A61F 2013/530854 | . . . . . | {being collapsed or collapsible foam}   |
| A61F 2013/530861 | . . . . . | {having slit regions}   |
| A61F 2013/530868 | . . . .   | {characterized by the liquid distribution or transport means other than<br>wicking layer ( <a href="#">A61F 13/537</a> takes precedence)}         |
| A61F 2013/530875 | . . . . . | {having holes}  |
| A61F 2013/530883 | . . . . . | {having folds}  |
| A61F 2013/53089  | . . . . . | {having impervious part}  |
| A61F 2013/530897 | . . . . . | {having capillary means, e.g. pore or fibre size gradient}  |
| A61F 2013/530905 | . . . . . | {being hydrophilic}   |
| A61F 2013/530912 | . . . . . | {being hydrophobic}   |
| A61F 2013/530919 | . . . . . | {being hydroneutral}  |
| A61F 2013/530927 | . . . . . | {having longitudinal barriers}  |
| A61F 2013/530934 | . . . . . | {having a density gradient}   |
| A61F 2013/530941 | . . . . . | {through the thickness}   |
| A61F 2013/530948 | . . . . . | {along the length}  |
| A61F 2013/530956 | . . . . . | {being only in particular parts or specially arranged}  |
| A61F 2013/530963 | . . . . . | {being maximum at the crotch}   |
| A61F 2013/53097  | . . . . . | {being at front or rear region}   |
| A61F 2013/530978 | . . . . . | {being at a particular depth in the thickness}  |
| A61F 2013/530985 | . . . . . | {being along the side edges}  |
| A61F 2013/530992 | . . . .   | {in the form of string or ball instead of sheets}   |
| A61F 13/531      | . . . .   | having a homogeneous composition through the thickness of the pad<br>( <a href="#">A61F 13/538</a> , <a href="#">A61F 13/539</a> take precedence) |
| A61F 2013/5312   | . . . . . | {with structure resisting compression}  |
| A61F 2013/5315   | . . . . . | {with a tissue-wrapped core}  |
| A61F 2013/5317   | . . . . . | {with integral impervious bottom surface}   |
| A61F 13/532      | . . . . . | inhomogeneous in the plane of the pad   |
| A61F 13/5323     | . . . . . | {having absorbent material located in discrete regions, e.g.<br>pockets}  |
| A61F 2013/5326   | . . . . . | {being a flanged fibrous pad}   |
| A61F 13/533      | . . . . . | having discontinuous areas of compression   |



|                 |           |  |
|-----------------|-----------|--|
| A61F 13/534     | . . .     | having an inhomogeneous composition through the thickness of the pad<br>( <a href="#">A61F 13/538</a> , <a href="#">A61F 13/539</a> take precedence; homogeneous cores with tissue wrapping <a href="#">A61F 13/53</a> ) |
| A61F 13/53409   | . . . .   | {having a folded core}   |
| A61F 13/53418   | . . . . . | {having a C-folded cross-section}  |
| A61F 13/53427   | . . . . . | {having an e-folded cross-section}   |
| A61F 13/53436   | . . . . . | {having an undulated or corrugated cross-section}  |
| A61F 2013/53445 | . . . . . | {from several sheets}  |
| A61F 2013/53454 | . . . . . | {with mirror-like structure}   |
| A61F 2013/53463 | . . . . . | {with a reinforcing structure, e.g. net}   |
| A61F 2013/53472 | . . . . . | {being a non-woven tissue wrapping the core}   |
| A61F 2013/53481 | . . . . . | {being biodegradable}  |
| A61F 2013/5349  | . . . . . | {being a tissue-wrapped core}  |
| A61F 13/535     | . . . . . | inhomogeneous in the plane of the pad, e.g. core absorbent layers being of different sizes {( <a href="#">A61F 13/5323</a> , <a href="#">A61F 13/537</a> take precedence)}   |
| A61F 2013/5355  | . . . . . | {with terraced core}   |
| A61F 13/536     | . . . . . | having discontinuous areas of compression  |
| A61F 13/537     | . . . . . | characterised by a layer facilitating or inhibiting flow in one direction or plane, e.g. a wicking layer {( <a href="#">A61F 13/538</a> takes precedence)}   |
| A61F 13/53704   | . . . . . | {the layer having an inhibiting function on liquid propagation}  |
| A61F 13/53708   | . . . . . | {the layer having a promotional function on liquid propagation in at least one direction}  |
| A61F 13/53713   | . . . . . | {the layer having a promotional function on liquid propagation in the vertical direction}  |
| A61F 13/53717   | . . . . . | {the layer having a promotional function on liquid propagation in the horizontal direction}  |
| A61F 2013/53721 | . . . . . | {with capillary means}   |
| A61F 2013/53726 | . . . . . | {on the top layer}   |
| A61F 2013/5373  | . . . . . | {on the bottom layer}  |
| A61F 2013/53734 | . . . . . | {with compressed lines}  |
| A61F 2013/53739 | . . . . . | {with compressed points}   |
| A61F 13/53743   | . . . . . | {characterised by the position of the layer relative to the other layers}  |
| A61F 13/53747   | . . . . . | {the layer is facing the topsheet (layer is part of the topsheet <a href="#">A61F 13/511</a> )}  |
| A61F 13/53752   | . . . . . | {the layer is embedded in the absorbent core}  |
| A61F 13/53756   | . . . . . | {the layer facing the back-sheet}  |
| A61F 13/5376    | . . . . . | {characterised by the performance of the layer, e.g. acquisition rate, distribution time, transfer time}   |
| A61F 2013/53765 | . . . . . | {characterized by its geometry}  |
| A61F 2013/53769 | . . . . . | {with the wicking layer not contacting the absorbent core}   |
| A61F 2013/53773 | . . . . . | {with a deformable spacing structure}  |

|                 |           |   |
|-----------------|-----------|---|
| A61F 2013/53778 | . . . . . | {with grooves}  |
| A61F 2013/53782 | . . . . . | {with holes}  |
| A61F 2013/53786 | . . . . . | {with folds}  |
| A61F 2013/53791 | . . . . . | {being resilient or elastic}  |
| A61F 2013/53795 | . . . . . | {being a surge management layer}  |
| A61F 13/538     | . . .     | characterised by specific fibre orientation or weave  |
| A61F 2013/5383  | . . . . . | {by the fibre orientation in the x-y plane}   |
| A61F 2013/5386  | . . . . . | {by the fibre orientation in the z plane or vertical direction}                                     |
| A61F 13/539     | . . .     | characterised by the connection of the absorbent layers with each other or with the outer layers    |
| A61F 2013/53908 | . . . . . | {with adhesive}   |
| A61F 2013/53916 | . . . . . | {with epicyclical pattern}  |
| A61F 2013/53925 | . . . . . | {with intermittent pattern, e.g. spots}   |
| A61F 2013/53933 | . . . . . | {with water-soluble binder}   |
| A61F 2013/53941 | . . . . . | {being alcohol-based binder}  |
| A61F 2013/5395  | . . . . . | {with thermoplastic agent, i.e. softened by heat}   |
| A61F 2013/53958 | . . . . . | {with separate adhesive layer}  |
| A61F 2013/53966 | . . . . . | {by needling, sewing, blow-needling}  |
| A61F 2013/53975 | . . . . . | {by Hydraulic entanglement}   |
| A61F 2013/53983 | . . . . . | {with hook and loop-type fastener or the like}  |
| A61F 2013/53991 | . . . . . | {by ultrasonic method}  |
| A61F 13/551     | . .       | Packaging before or after use {(general packaging of absorbent pads <a href="#">B65D 85/00</a> )}   |
| A61F 13/55105   | . . .     | {packaging of diapers}  |
| A61F 13/5511    | . . . . . | {characterized by the container ( <a href="#">A61F 15/00</a> takes precedence)}                     |
| A61F 13/55115   | . . . . . | {characterized by the features before use e.g. how are the diapers folded or arranged in a package} |
| A61F 13/5512    | . . . . . | {after use}   |
| A61F 2013/55125 | . . . . . | {the disposal system being a bag or a pocket integral with or attached to the diaper}               |
| A61F 13/5513    | . . .     | {packaging of feminine sanitary napkins}  |
| A61F 13/55135   | . . . . . | {before use}  |
| A61F 13/5514    | . . . . . | {each item packaged single}   |
| A61F 13/55145   | . . . . . | {multiple packaged items}   |
| A61F 13/5515    | . . . . . | {after use}   |
| A61F 2013/55155 | . . . . . | {the disposal system being a bag or pocket integral with or attached to the sanitary napkin}        |
| A61F 13/5516    | . . .     | {packaging of interlabial absorbing articles}   |
| A61F 13/55165   | . . . . . | {before use}  |
| A61F 13/5517    | . . . . . | {after use}   |
| A61F 13/55175   | . . .     | {packaging of tampons}  |

- A61F 13/5518 . . . . {after use}
- A61F 13/55185 . . . . {in combination with the applicator}
- A61F 13/5519 . . . {packages containing more than one kind of item e.g. tampon and napkin, or diaper and an exchangeable insert}
- A61F 2013/55195 . . . {Packaging for dispensing and disposing}
- A61F 13/56 . . Supporting or fastening means
- A61F 13/5605 . . . {specially adapted for sanitary napkins or the like}
- A61F 13/5611 . . . . {using fastening strips, e.g. adhesive, on the undergarment-facing side}
- A61F 13/5616 . . . . {using flaps, e.g. adhesive, for attachment to the undergarment (leakage prevention means encircling the crotch portion [A61F 13/476](#))}
- A61F 13/5622 . . . {specially adapted for diapers or the like}
- A61F 2013/5627 . . . . {comprising a zip fastener}
- A61F 13/5633 . . . . {open type diaper}
- A61F 13/5638 . . . . . {adjustable open type diapers (adjustable otherwise than by the fasteners [A61F 13/493](#))}
- A61F 13/5644 . . . . . {having more than one pair of fasteners}
- A61F 13/565 . . . . {pants type diaper}
- A61F 13/5655 . . . . . {adjustable pants type diapers (adjustable otherwise than by the fasteners [A61F 13/493](#))}
- A61F 2013/5661 . . . {in special holders for beds, chairs or seats}
- A61F 2013/5666 . . . {connected to itself ([A61F 13/58](#) and [A61F 13/62](#) take precedence)}
- A61F 2013/5672 . . . . {with buttons or the like ([A61F 13/78](#) takes precedence)}
- A61F 2013/5677 . . . . {refastenable}
- A61F 2013/5683 . . . {Disposition or arrangement}
- A61F 2013/5688 . . . . {inclined at an oblique angle to the longitudinal axis}
- A61F 2013/5694 . . . {Other non adhesive means than hook and loop-type fastener or belts ([A61F 13/62](#), [A61F 13/64](#) and [A61F 13/66](#) take precedence)}
- A61F 13/58 . . . Adhesive tab fastener elements ([A61F 13/5611](#), [A61F 13/5616](#), [A61F 13/66](#) take precedence)
- A61F 13/581 . . . . {Tab fastener elements combining adhesive and mechanical fastening (fabric strip fastener elements [A61F 13/62](#))}
- A61F 2013/582 . . . . {with one strip on one place}
- A61F 2013/583 . . . . {with strips on several places}
- A61F 2013/585 . . . . . {being spot like}
- A61F 2013/586 . . . . . {on lateral flaps}
- A61F 2013/587 . . . . . {on rear or front tabs}
- A61F 2013/588 . . . . . {on waist panels}
- A61F 13/60 . . . . with release means associated with tab fasteners

**WARNING**See warning after [A61F 13/00](#)

- A61F 13/62 . . . {Mechanical fastening means, ([A61F 13/5611](#), [A61F 13/5616](#), [A61F 13/581](#), [A61F 13/66](#) take precedence);} Fabric strip fastener elements, e.g. hook and loop

**WARNING**

See warning after [A61F 13/00](#)

- A61F 13/622 . . . . {Fabric strip fastener elements, e.g. hook and loop}  
 A61F 13/625 . . . . . {characterised by the hook}  
 A61F 13/627 . . . . . {characterised by the loop}  
 A61F 13/64 . . . Straps, belts, ties or endless bands ([A61F 13/5605](#), [A61F 13/5622](#), [A61F 13/66](#) take precedence)  
 A61F 13/66 . . . Garments, holders or supports not integral with absorbent pads

**WARNING**

For group [A61F 13/66](#) and subgroups see warning after [A61F 13/00](#)

- A61F 13/665 . . . . {Means specific for supporting or fastening sanitary towels; and sanitary towels}  
 A61F 13/68 . . . . abdominal enclosing type  
 A61F 13/70 . . . . . with openable or removable crotch portion  
 A61F 13/72 . . . . . with endless waist encircling band, e.g. panty type  
 A61F 13/74 . . . . . having means to retain absorbent pads  
 A61F 13/76 . . . . . transverse to width of the pads or fastener elements, e.g. straps, end flaps or tucks  
 A61F 13/78 . . . . . . Button or snap fastener elements  
 A61F 13/80 . . . . . adjustable relative to body crotch area  
 A61F 13/82 . . . . . with means for attaching to the body  
 A61F 13/84 . . Accessories, not otherwise provided for, for absorbent pads  
 A61F 2013/8402 . . . {including disposal means ([A61F 13/5512](#), [A61F 13/5515](#), [A61F 13/5517](#), [A61F 13/5518](#) take precedence)}  
 A61F 13/8405 . . . {Additives, e.g. for odour, disinfectant or pH control}  
 A61F 2013/8408 . . . . {with odour control}  
 A61F 2013/8411 . . . . . {in controlling solution Ph}  
 A61F 2013/8414 . . . . . {with anti-microbial}  
 A61F 2013/8417 . . . . . . {being anti-mycosis}  
 A61F 2013/842 . . . . . {with active charcoal}  
 A61F 2013/8423 . . . . . {with molecular sieves; zeolites}  
 A61F 2013/8426 . . . . . {with metallic salts}  
 A61F 2013/8429 . . . . . {with ion exchange resins}  
 A61F 2013/8432 . . . . . {with glycerine polyol}  
 A61F 2013/8435 . . . . . {with plant derivatives}  
 A61F 2013/8438 . . . . {being enzymes, e.g. proteolysis, cellulase}  
 A61F 2013/8441 . . . . . {being cultures}

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| A61F 2013/8444 | . . . . . {being microbial, e.g. bulgaricus}               |
| A61F 2013/8447 | . . . . . {in using different incompatible substances}     |
| A61F 2013/845  | . . . . . {being powder embodied in a polymeric matrix}    |
| A61F 2013/8452 | . . . . . {being contained in microcapsules}               |
| A61F 2013/8455 | . . . . . {being lubricants}                               |
| A61F 2013/8458 | . . . . . {having bees-wax}                                |
| A61F 2013/8461 | . . . . . {having petroleum derivative}                    |
| A61F 2013/8464 | . . . . . {having plant derivative}                        |
| A61F 2013/8467 | . . . . . {being antistatic agents}                        |
| A61F 2013/847  | . . . . . {being infrared absorbing agent}                 |
| A61F 2013/8473 | . . . {for diagnostic purposes}                            |
| A61F 2013/8476 | . . . {with various devices or method}                     |
| A61F 2013/8479 | . . . . . {including electric or magnetic devices}         |
| A61F 2013/8482 | . . . . . {including numeric control, e.g. using computer} |
| A61F 2013/8485 | . . . . . {including optical filtering devices}            |
| A61F 2013/8488 | . . . {including testing apparatus}                        |
| A61F 2013/8491 | . . . . . {including test methods}                         |
| A61F 2013/8494 | . . . {including pumping devices}                          |
| A61F 2013/8497 | . . . {having decorations or indicia means}                |

**A61F 15/00**      **Auxiliary appliances for wound dressings; Dispensing containers for dressings or bandages** {(packaging of absorbent articles such as diapers, feminine hygiene absorbing pads or tampons [A61F 13/551](#); packaging of wound dressings [A61F 13/00072](#))}

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| A61F 15/001 | . {Packages or dispensers for bandages, cotton balls, drapes, dressings, gauze, gowns, sheets, sponges, swabsticks or towels ( <a href="#">A61F 15/007</a> takes precedence)} |
| A61F 15/002 | . . {dispensers for web or tape like bandages}  |
| A61F 15/003 | . . {dispensers for catamenial tampons}   |
| A61F 15/004 | . {Bandage protectors}  |
| A61F 15/005 | . {Bandage applicators}   |
| A61F 15/006 | . {Bandage fasteners}   |
| A61F 15/007 | . {Bandage winders}   |
| A61F 15/008 | . {Appliances for wound protecting, e.g. avoiding contact between wound and bandage (corn plasters <a href="#">A61F 13/063</a> )}   |
| A61F 15/02  | . Devices for cutting bandages of any kind, e.g. shears, cast-cutting saws  |

**A61F 17/00**      **First-aid kits**

---

**A61F 2210/00**      **Particular material properties of prostheses classified in groups [A61F 2/00](#) - [A61F 2/26](#) or [A61F 2/82](#) or [A61F 9/00](#) or [A61F 11/00](#) or subgroups thereof**

|                |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|
| A61F 2210/0004 | . bioabsorbable |
|----------------|-----------------|

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| A61F 2210/0009 | • using materials or accessories for preventing galvanic or electrolytic corrosion   |
| A61F 2210/0014 | • using shape memory or superelastic materials, e.g. nitinol   |
| A61F 2210/0019 | • . operated at only one temperature whilst inside or touching the human body, e.g. constrained in a non-operative shape during surgery, another temperature only occurring before the operation |
| A61F 2210/0023 | • . operated at different temperatures whilst inside or touching the human body, heated or cooled by external energy source or cold supply   |
| A61F 2210/0028 | • . . cooled   |
| A61F 2210/0033 | • . . electrically, e.g. heated by resistor  |
| A61F 2210/0038 | • . . . electromagnetically  |
| A61F 2210/0042 | • . . using a fluid, e.g. circulating  |
| A61F 2210/0047 | • . . heated by light  |
| A61F 2210/0052 | • . . ultrasonically   |
| A61F 2210/0057 | • stretchable  |
| A61F 2210/0061 | • swellable  |
| A61F 2210/0066 | • shrinkable   |
| A61F 2210/0071 | • thermoplastic  |
| A61F 2210/0076 | • multilayered, e.g. laminated structures  |
| A61F 2210/008  | • Phase change materials [PCM], e.g. for storing latent heat   |
| A61F 2210/0085 | • hardenable in situ, e.g. epoxy resins  |
| A61F 2210/009  | • magnetic   |
| A61F 2210/0095 | • radioactive  |

### **Filters; Devices providing patency to tubular structures; Prostheses; Accessories**

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>A61F 2220/00</b> | <b>Fixations or connections for prostheses classified in groups <u>A61F 2/00</u> - <u>A61F 2/26</u> or <u>A61F 2/82</u> or <u>A61F 9/00</u> or <u>A61F 11/00</u> or subgroups thereof</b> |
| A61F 2220/0008      | • Fixation appliances for connecting prostheses to the body   |
| A61F 2220/0016      | • . with sharp anchoring protrusions, e.g. barbs, pins, spikes  |
| A61F 2220/0025      | • Connections or couplings between prosthetic parts, e.g. between modular parts; Connecting elements  |
| A61F 2220/0033      | • . made by longitudinally pushing a protrusion into a complementary-shaped recess, e.g. held by friction fit   |
| A61F 2220/0041      | • . using additional screws, bolts, dowels or rivets, e.g. connecting screws  |
| A61F 2220/005       | • . using adhesives   |
| A61F 2220/0058      | • . soldered or brazed or welded  |
| A61F 2220/0066      | • . stapled   |
| A61F 2220/0075      | • . sutured, ligatured or stitched, retained or tied with a rope, string, thread, wire or cable   |
| A61F 2220/0083      | • . using hook and loop-type fasteners  |
| A61F 2220/0091      | • . connected by a hinged linkage mechanism, e.g. of the single-bar or multi-bar linkage type   |

**A61F 2230/00**      **Geometry of prostheses classified in groups [A61F 2/00](#) - [A61F 2/26](#) or [A61F 2/82](#) or [A61F 9/00](#) or [A61F 11/00](#) or subgroups thereof**

- A61F 2230/0002      . Two-dimensional shapes, e.g. cross-sections
- A61F 2230/0004      . . Rounded shapes, e.g. with rounded corners
- A61F 2230/0006      . . . circular
- A61F 2230/0008      . . . elliptical or oval
- A61F 2230/001      . . . Figure-8-shaped, e.g. hourglass-shaped
- A61F 2230/0013      . . . Horseshoe-shaped, e.g. crescent-shaped, C-shaped, U-shaped
- A61F 2230/0015      . . . Kidney-shaped, e.g. bean-shaped
- A61F 2230/0017      . . Angular shapes
- A61F 2230/0019      . . . rectangular
- A61F 2230/0021      . . . square
- A61F 2230/0023      . . . triangular
- A61F 2230/0026      . . . trapezoidal
- A61F 2230/0028      . . Shapes in the form of latin or greek characters
- A61F 2230/003      . . . Alpha-shaped
- A61F 2230/0032      . . . B-shaped
- A61F 2230/0034      . . . D-shaped
- A61F 2230/0036      . . . E-shaped, e.g. epsilon-shaped
- A61F 2230/0039      . . . H-shaped
- A61F 2230/0041      . . . J-shaped
- A61F 2230/0043      . . . L-shaped
- A61F 2230/0045      . . . Omega-shaped
- A61F 2230/0047      . . . Pi-shaped
- A61F 2230/005      . . . Rosette-shaped, e.g. star-shaped
- A61F 2230/0052      . . . T-shaped
- A61F 2230/0054      . . . V-shaped
- A61F 2230/0056      . . . W-shaped, e.g. M-shaped, sigma-shaped
- A61F 2230/0058      . . . X-shaped
- A61F 2230/006      . . . Y-shaped
- A61F 2230/0063      . Three-dimensional shapes
- A61F 2230/0065      . . toroidal, e.g. ring-shaped, doughnut-shaped
- A61F 2230/0067      . . conical
- A61F 2230/0069      . . cylindrical
- A61F 2230/0071      . . spherical
- A61F 2230/0073      . . Quadric-shaped
- A61F 2230/0076      . . . ellipsoidal or ovoid
- A61F 2230/0078      . . . hyperboloidal
- A61F 2230/008      . . . paraboloidal
- A61F 2230/0082      . . parallelepipedal



- A61F 2230/0084 . . . cubical
- A61F 2230/0086 . . . Pyramidal, tetrahedral, or wedge-shaped
- A61F 2230/0089 . . . tetrahedral, i.e. having a triangular basis
- A61F 2230/0091 . . . helically-coiled or spirally-coiled, i.e. having a 2-D spiral cross-section
- A61F 2230/0093 . . . Umbrella-shaped, e.g. mushroom-shaped
- A61F 2230/0095 . . . Saddle-shaped
- A61F 2230/0097 . . . Harpoon-shaped

#### **A61F 2240/00**

#### **Manufacturing or designing of prostheses classified in groups**

**A61F 2/00 - A61F 2/26 or A61F 2/82 or A61F 9/00 or A61F 11/00 or subgroups thereof**

- A61F 2240/001 . Designing or manufacturing processes
- A61F 2240/002 . . Designing or making customized prostheses
- A61F 2240/004 . . . Using a positive or negative model, e.g. moulds
- A61F 2240/005 . . Templates
- A61F 2240/007 . . Dummy prostheses
- A61F 2240/008 . . Means for testing implantable prostheses

#### **A61F 2250/00**

#### **Special features of prostheses classified in groups A61F 2/00 - A61F 2/26 or A61F 2/82 or A61F 9/00 or A61F 11/00 or subgroups thereof**

- A61F 2250/0001 . Means for transferring electromagnetic energy to implants
- A61F 2250/0002 . . for data transfer
- A61F 2250/0003 . having an inflatable pocket filled with fluid, e.g. liquid or gas
- A61F 2250/0004 . adjustable
- A61F 2250/0006 . . for adjusting angular orientation
- A61F 2250/0007 . . for adjusting length
- A61F 2250/0008 . . for adjusting a position by translation along an axis or two perpendicular axes
- A61F 2250/0009 . . for adjusting thickness
- A61F 2250/001 . . for adjusting a diameter
- A61F 2250/0012 . . for adjusting elasticity, flexibility, spring rate or mechanical tension
- A61F 2250/0013 . . for adjusting fluid pressure
- A61F 2250/0014 . having different values of a given property or geometrical feature, e.g. mechanical property or material property, at different locations within the same prosthesis
- A61F 2250/0015 . . differing in density or specific weight
- A61F 2250/0017 . . . differing in yarn density
- A61F 2250/0018 . . differing in elasticity, stiffness or compressibility
- A61F 2250/0019 . . differing in hardness, e.g. Vickers, Shore, Brinell
- A61F 2250/002 . . differing in moment of inertia
- A61F 2250/0021 . . differing in coefficient of friction
- A61F 2250/0023 . . differing in porosity

- A61F 2250/0024 . . . made from both porous and non-porous parts, e.g. adjacent parts
- A61F 2250/0025 . . differing in roughness
- A61F 2250/0026 . . differing in surface structures
- A61F 2250/0028 . . differing in fibre orientations
- A61F 2250/0029 . . differing in bending or flexure capacity
- A61F 2250/003 . . differing in adsorbability or resorbability, i.e. in adsorption or resorption time
- A61F 2250/0031 . . . made from both resorbable and non-resorbable prosthetic parts, e.g. adjacent parts
- A61F 2250/0032 . . differing in radiographic density
- A61F 2250/0034 . . differing in viscosity
- A61F 2250/0035 . . differing in release or diffusion time
- A61F 2250/0036 . . differing in thickness
- A61F 2250/0037 . . differing in height or in length
- A61F 2250/0039 . . differing in diameter
- A61F 2250/004 . . differing in coefficient of thermal expansion, e.g. dilation, dilatation
- A61F 2250/0041 . . differing in wear resistance
- A61F 2250/0042 . . differing in shape-memory transition temperatures, e.g. in martensitic transition temperature, in austenitic transition temperature
- A61F 2250/0043 . . differing in electric properties, e.g. in electrical conductivity, in galvanic properties
- A61F 2250/0045 . . . differing in electromagnetical properties
- A61F 2250/0046 . . differing in melting temperature
- A61F 2250/0047 . . differing in thermal conductivity
- A61F 2250/0048 . . differing in mechanical expandability, e.g. in mechanical, self- or balloon expandability
- A61F 2250/005 . . differing in colour
- A61F 2250/0051 . . differing in tissue ingrowth capacity, e.g. made from both ingrowth-promoting and ingrowth-preventing parts
- A61F 2250/0052 . . . differing in bone ingrowth capacity
- A61F 2250/0053 . . differing in optical properties
- A61F 2250/0054 . . differing in corrosion resistance
- A61F 2250/0056 . . differing in wettability, e.g. in hydrophilic or hydrophobic behaviours
- A61F 2250/0057 . . made from both cured and uncured parts
- A61F 2250/0058 . Additional features; Implant or prostheses properties not otherwise provided for
- A61F 2250/0059 . . temporary
- A61F 2250/006 . . modular
- A61F 2250/0062 . . . Kits of prosthetic parts to be assembled in various combinations for forming different prostheses
- A61F 2250/0063 . . . Nested prosthetic parts
- A61F 2250/0064 . . . Sets comprising a plurality of prosthetic parts of different sizes
- A61F 2250/0065 . . telescopic
- A61F 2250/0067 . . Means for introducing or releasing pharmaceutical products into the body

- A61F 2250/0068 . . . the pharmaceutical product being in a reservoir
- A61F 2250/0069 . . Sealing means
- A61F 2250/007 . . . O-rings
- A61F 2250/0071 . . breakable or frangible
- A61F 2250/0073 . . Force-limiting means
- A61F 2250/0074 . . . Torque-limiting means
- A61F 2250/0075 . . Sound-damping or noise-reducing means
- A61F 2250/0076 . . waterproof
- A61F 2250/0078 . . Gender-specific, e.g. different for male and female patients
- A61F 2250/0079 . . Means for preventing the accidental forgetting of prosthetic parts inside the body during operation
- A61F 2250/008 . . Alarm means
- A61F 2250/0081 . . Prosthesis for animals
- A61F 2250/0082 . . specially designed for children, e.g. having means for adjusting to their growth
- A61F 2250/0084 . . Means for distinguishing between left-sided and right-sided devices; Sets comprising both left-sided and right-sided prosthetic parts
- A61F 2250/0085 . . Identification means; Administration of patients
- A61F 2250/0086 . . . with bar code
- A61F 2250/0087 . . . colour-coded
- A61F 2250/0089 . . . coded with symbols, e.g. dots, numbers, letters, words
- A61F 2250/009 . . for single use, e.g. having means for preventing re-use
- A61F 2250/0091 . . transparent or translucent
- A61F 2250/0092 . . Means for cleaning prostheses
- A61F 2250/0093 . . Ultrasound system, e.g. for inducing coagulation during eye surgery
- A61F 2250/0095 . . . with high intensity focused ultrasound
- A61F 2250/0096 . . Markers and sensors for detecting a position or changes of a position of an implant, e.g. RF sensors, ultrasound markers
- A61F 2250/0097 . . . Visible markings, e.g. indicia
- A61F 2250/0098 . . . radio-opaque, e.g. radio-opaque markers
- A61F 2310/00 Prostheses classified in [A61F 2/28](#) or [A61F 2/30](#) - [A61F 2/44](#) being constructed from or coated with a particular material**
- A61F 2310/00005 . The prosthesis being constructed from a particular material
- A61F 2310/00011 . . Metals or alloys
- A61F 2310/00017 . . . Iron- or Fe-based alloys, e.g. stainless steel
- A61F 2310/00023 . . . Titanium or titanium-based alloys, e.g. Ti-Ni alloys
- A61F 2310/00029 . . . Cobalt-based alloys, e.g. Co-Cr alloys or Vitallium
- A61F 2310/00035 . . . Other metals or alloys
- A61F 2310/00041 . . . . Magnesium or Mg-based alloys
- A61F 2310/00047 . . . . Aluminium or Al-based alloys
- A61F 2310/00053 . . . . Vanadium or V-based alloys

|                 |         |   |
|-----------------|---------|---|
| A61F 2310/00059 | . . . . | Chromium or Cr-based alloys   |
| A61F 2310/00065 | . . . . | Manganese or Mn-based alloys  |
| A61F 2310/00071 | . . . . | Nickel or Ni-based alloys   |
| A61F 2310/00077 | . . . . | Copper or Cu-based alloys   |
| A61F 2310/00083 | . . . . | Zinc or Zn-based alloys   |
| A61F 2310/00089 | . . . . | Zirconium or Zr-based alloys  |
| A61F 2310/00095 | . . . . | Niobium or Nb-based alloys  |
| A61F 2310/00101 | . . . . | Molybdenum or Mo-based alloys   |
| A61F 2310/00107 | . . . . | Palladium or Pd-based alloys  |
| A61F 2310/00113 | . . . . | Silver or Ag-based alloys   |
| A61F 2310/00119 | . . . . | Tin or Sn-based alloys  |
| A61F 2310/00125 | . . . . | Hafnium or Hf-based alloys  |
| A61F 2310/00131 | . . . . | Tantalum or Ta-based alloys   |
| A61F 2310/00137 | . . . . | Tungsten or W-based alloys  |
| A61F 2310/00143 | . . . . | Iridium or Ir-based alloys  |
| A61F 2310/00149 | . . . . | Platinum or Pt-based alloys   |
| A61F 2310/00155 | . . . . | Gold or Au-based alloys   |
| A61F 2310/00161 | . .     | Carbon; Graphite  |
| A61F 2310/00167 | . . .   | Diamond or diamond-like carbon  |
| A61F 2310/00173 | . . .   | Graphite  |
| A61F 2310/00179 | . .     | Ceramics or ceramic-like structures   |
| A61F 2310/00185 | . . .   | based on metal oxides   |
| A61F 2310/00191 | . . . . | containing beryllium oxide  |
| A61F 2310/00197 | . . . . | containing magnesia or magnesium oxide  |
| A61F 2310/00203 | . . . . | containing alumina or aluminium oxide   |
| A61F 2310/00209 | . . . . | . Corundum or Sapphire  |
| A61F 2310/00215 | . . . . | containing silica or silicon oxide  |
| A61F 2310/00221 | . . . . | containing calcia or calcium oxide  |
| A61F 2310/00227 | . . . . | containing titania or titanium oxide  |
| A61F 2310/00233 | . . . . | containing chromia or chromium oxides CrO, CrO <sub>2</sub> or CrO <sub>3</sub> |
| A61F 2310/00239 | . . . . | containing zirconia or zirconium oxide ZrO <sub>2</sub>                         |
| A61F 2310/00245 | . . . . | containing niobium oxide  |
| A61F 2310/00251 | . . . . | containing hafnia or hafnium oxide  |
| A61F 2310/00257 | . . . . | containing tantalum oxide   |
| A61F 2310/00263 | . . .   | based on metal borides  |
| A61F 2310/00269 | . . .   | based on metal carbides   |
| A61F 2310/00275 | . . . . | containing boron carbide  |
| A61F 2310/00281 | . . . . | containing silicon carbide  |
| A61F 2310/00287 | . . . . | containing titanium carbide   |
| A61F 2310/00293 | . . .   | containing a phosphorus-containing compound, e.g. apatite                       |

|                 |         |  |
|-----------------|---------|--|
| A61F 2310/00299 | . . .   | based on metal nitrides  |
| A61F 2310/00305 | . . . . | containing boron nitride   |
| A61F 2310/00311 | . . . . | containing aluminium nitride   |
| A61F 2310/00317 | . . . . | containing silicon nitride   |
| A61F 2310/00323 | . . . . | containing titanium nitride  |
| A61F 2310/00329 | . .     | Glasses, e.g. bioglass   |
| A61F 2310/00335 | . . .   | Porcelain  |
| A61F 2310/00341 | . .     | Coral, e.g. aragonite, porite  |
| A61F 2310/00347 | . .     | Nacre or mother-of-pearl   |
| A61F 2310/00353 | . .     | Bone cement, e.g. polymethylmethacrylate or PMMA                     |
| A61F 2310/00359 | . .     | Bone or bony tissue  |
| A61F 2310/00365 | . .     | Proteins; Polypeptides; Degradation products thereof                 |
| A61F 2310/00371 | . . .   | Collagen   |
| A61F 2310/00377 | . . .   | Fibrin   |
| A61F 2310/00383 | . . .   | Gelatin  |
| A61F 2310/00389 | . .     | The prosthesis being coated or covered with a particular material    |
| A61F 2310/00395 | . .     | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of metals or of alloys |
| A61F 2310/00401 | . . .   | Coating made of iron, of stainless steel or of other Fe-based alloys |
| A61F 2310/00407 | . . .   | Coating made of titanium or of Ti-based alloys                       |
| A61F 2310/00413 | . . .   | Coating made of cobalt or of Co-based alloys                         |
| A61F 2310/00419 | . . .   | Other metals   |
| A61F 2310/00425 | . . . . | Coating made of magnesium or of Mg-based alloys                      |
| A61F 2310/00431 | . . . . | Coating made of aluminium or of Al-based alloys                      |
| A61F 2310/00437 | . . . . | Coating made of silicon or Si-based alloys                           |
| A61F 2310/00443 | . . . . | Coating made of vanadium or of V-based alloys                        |
| A61F 2310/00449 | . . . . | Coating made of chromium or Cr-based alloys                          |
| A61F 2310/00455 | . . . . | Coating made of manganese Mn-based alloys                            |
| A61F 2310/00461 | . . . . | Coating made of nickel or Ni-based alloys                            |
| A61F 2310/00467 | . . . . | Coating made of copper or Cu-based alloys                            |
| A61F 2310/00473 | . . . . | Coating made of zinc or Zn-based alloys                              |
| A61F 2310/00479 | . . . . | Coating made of germanium or Ge-based alloys                         |
| A61F 2310/00485 | . . . . | Coating made of zirconium or Zr-based alloys                         |
| A61F 2310/00491 | . . . . | Coating made of niobium or Nb-based alloys                           |
| A61F 2310/00497 | . . . . | Coating made of molybdenum or Mo-based alloys                        |
| A61F 2310/00502 | . . . . | Coating made of ruthenium or Ru-based alloys                         |
| A61F 2310/00508 | . . . . | Coating made of rhodium or Rh-based alloys                           |
| A61F 2310/00514 | . . . . | Coating made of palladium or Pd-based alloys                         |
| A61F 2310/0052  | . . . . | Coating made of silver or Ag-based alloys                            |
| A61F 2310/00526 | . . . . | Coating made of indium or In-based alloys                            |
| A61F 2310/00532 | . . . . | Coating made of tin or Sn-based alloys                               |

|                 |         |  |
|-----------------|---------|--|
| A61F 2310/00538 | . . . . | Coating made of hafnium or Hf-based alloys   |
| A61F 2310/00544 | . . . . | Coating made of tantalum or Ta-based alloys  |
| A61F 2310/0055  | . . . . | Coating made of tungsten or W-based alloys   |
| A61F 2310/00556 | . . . . | Coating made of iridium or Ir-based alloys   |
| A61F 2310/00562 | . . . . | Coating made of platinum or Pt-based alloys  |
| A61F 2310/00568 | . . . . | Coating made of gold or Au-based alloys  |
| A61F 2310/00574 | . .     | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of carbon, e.g. of pyrocarbon                    |
| A61F 2310/0058  | . . .   | Coating made of diamond or of diamond-like carbon DLC  |
| A61F 2310/00586 | . . .   | Coating made of graphite   |
| A61F 2310/00592 | . .     | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of ceramics or of ceramic-like compounds         |
| A61F 2310/00598 | . . .   | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of compounds based on metal oxides or hydroxides |
| A61F 2310/00604 | . . . . | Coating made of aluminium oxide or hydroxides  |
| A61F 2310/0061  | . . . . | Coating made of silicon oxide or hydroxides  |
| A61F 2310/00616 | . . . . | Coating made of titanium oxide or hydroxides   |
| A61F 2310/00622 | . . . . | Coating made of chromium oxide or hydroxides   |
| A61F 2310/00628 | . . . . | Coating made of cobalt oxide or hydroxides   |
| A61F 2310/00634 | . . . . | Coating made of zirconium oxide or hydroxides  |
| A61F 2310/0064  | . . . . | Coating made of niobium oxide or hydroxides  |
| A61F 2310/00646 | . . . . | Coating made of molybdenum oxide or hydroxides   |
| A61F 2310/00652 | . . . . | Coating made of hafnium oxide or hydroxides  |
| A61F 2310/00658 | . . . . | Coating made of tantalum oxide or hydroxides   |
| A61F 2310/00664 | . . . . | Coating made of tungsten oxide or hydroxides   |
| A61F 2310/0067  | . . .   | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of compounds based on metal borides              |
| A61F 2310/00676 | . . . . | Coating made of aluminium boride   |
| A61F 2310/00682 | . . . . | Coating made of titanium boride  |
| A61F 2310/00688 | . . . . | Coating made of vanadium boride  |
| A61F 2310/00694 | . . . . | Coating made of chromium boride  |
| A61F 2310/007   | . . . . | Coating made of cobalt boride  |
| A61F 2310/00706 | . . . . | Coating made of zirconium boride   |
| A61F 2310/00712 | . . . . | Coating made of molybdenum boride  |
| A61F 2310/00718 | . . . . | Coating made of lanthanum boride   |
| A61F 2310/00724 | . . . . | Coating made of tungsten boride  |
| A61F 2310/0073  | . . .   | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of compounds based on metal carbides             |
| A61F 2310/00736 | . . . . | Coating made of boron carbide  |
| A61F 2310/00742 | . . . . | Coating made of silicon carbide  |
| A61F 2310/00748 | . . . . | Coating made of titanium carbide   |
| A61F 2310/00754 | . . . . | Coating made of chromium carbide   |

|                 |         |  |
|-----------------|---------|--|
| A61F 2310/0076  | . . . . | Coating made of nickel carbide   |
| A61F 2310/00766 | . . . . | Coating made of zirconium carbide  |
| A61F 2310/00772 | . . . . | Coating made of niobium carbide  |
| A61F 2310/00778 | . . . . | Coating made of hafnium carbide  |
| A61F 2310/00784 | . . . . | Coating made of tantalum carbide   |
| A61F 2310/0079  | . . . . | Coating made of tungsten carbide   |
| A61F 2310/00796 | . . .   | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of a phosphorus-containing compound, e.g. hydroxy(l)apatite      |
| A61F 2310/00802 | . . .   | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of compounds based on metal hydrides                             |
| A61F 2310/00808 | . . . . | Coating made of titanium hydride   |
| A61F 2310/00814 | . . . . | Coating made of vanadium hydride   |
| A61F 2310/0082  | . . . . | Coating made of chromium hydride   |
| A61F 2310/00826 | . . . . | Coating made of zirconium hydride  |
| A61F 2310/00832 | . . . . | Coating made of niobium hydride  |
| A61F 2310/00838 | . . . . | Coating made of hafnium hydride  |
| A61F 2310/00844 | . . . . | Coating made of tantalum hydride   |
| A61F 2310/0085  | . . .   | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of compounds based on metal chlorides                            |
| A61F 2310/00856 | . . .   | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of compounds based on metal nitrides                             |
| A61F 2310/00862 | . . . . | Coating made of boron nitride  |
| A61F 2310/00868 | . . . . | Coating made of aluminium nitride  |
| A61F 2310/00874 | . . . . | Coating made of silicon nitride  |
| A61F 2310/0088  | . . . . | Coating made of titanium nitride   |
| A61F 2310/00886 | . . . . | Coating made of chromium nitride   |
| A61F 2310/00892 | . . . . | Coating made of zirconium nitride  |
| A61F 2310/00898 | . . . . | Coating made of niobium nitride  |
| A61F 2310/00904 | . . . . | Coating made of hafnium nitride  |
| A61F 2310/0091  | . . . . | Coating made of tantalum nitride   |
| A61F 2310/00916 | . . .   | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of compounds based on metal sulfides                             |
| A61F 2310/00922 | . . . . | Coating made of molybdenum sulfide   |
| A61F 2310/00928 | . .     | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of glass or of glass-containing compounds, e.g. of bioglass      |
| A61F 2310/00934 | . . .   | Coating made of enamel   |
| A61F 2310/0094  | . . .   | Coating made of porcelain  |
| A61F 2310/00946 | . .     | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of nacre or mother-of-pearl                                      |
| A61F 2310/00952 | . .     | Coating, pre-coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of bone cement, e.g. pre-applied PMMA cement mantle |
| A61F 2310/00958 | . .     | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of bone or of bony tissue  |
| A61F 2310/00964 | . .     | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of cartilage   |



- A61F 2310/0097 . . Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of pharmaceutical products,  
e.g. antibiotics
- A61F 2310/00976 . . Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of proteins or of polypeptides,  
e.g. of bone morphogenic proteins BMP or of transforming growth factors  
TGF
- A61F 2310/00982 . . . Coating made of collagen
- A61F 2310/00988 . . . Coating made of fibrin
- A61F 2310/00994 . . . Coating made of gelatin